

DSS Express

User's Manual

V1.0.3

ZHEJIANG DAHUA VISION TECHNOLOGY CO., LTD

General

This user's manual (hereinafter referred to be the Manual) introduces the functions and operations of the DSS general surveillance management center (hereinafter referred to be the Device or the System) and client operations.

Safety Instructions

The following categorized signal words with defined meaning might appear in the Manual.

Signal Words	Meaning
	Indicates a high potential hazard which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.
	Indicates a medium or low potential hazard which, if not avoided, could result in slight or moderate injury.
	Indicates a potential risk which, if not avoided, could result in property damage, data loss, lower performance, or unpredictable result.
	Provides methods to help you solve a problem or save you time.
	Provides additional information as the emphasis and supplement to the text.

Privacy Protection Notice

As the device user or data controller, you might collect personal data of others' such as face, fingerprints, car plate number, Email address, phone number, GPS and so on. You need to be in compliance with the local privacy protection laws and regulations to protect the legitimate rights and interests of other people by implementing measures including but not limited to: providing clear and visible identification to inform data subject the existence of surveillance area and providing related contact.

Revision History

Version	Software Version	Revision Content	Release Time
---------	---------------------	------------------	--------------

Version	Software Version	Revision Content	Release Time
V1.0.3	1.000.0000003	 Added alarm controller, entrance, smart track, visitor management and POS. Optimized attendance management, personnel management and access control. Optimized user's manual description and outline structure. Deleted FTP. 	2019.5
V1.0.2	1.000.0000002	Added modules of Attendance and Flow Analysis. Added generating track in the module of Face Recognition.	2018.10

About the Manual

The Manual is for reference only. If there is inconsistency between the Manual and the actual product, the actual product shall prevail.

We are not liable for any loss caused by the operations that do not comply with the Manual.

The Manual would be updated according to the latest laws and regulations of related regions. For detailed information, see the paper manual, CD-ROM, QR code or our official website. If there is inconsistency between paper manual and the electronic version, the electronic version shall prevail.

All the designs and software are subject to change without prior written notice. The product updates might cause some differences between the actual product and the Manual. Please contact the customer service for the latest program and supplementary documentation.

There still might be deviation in technical data, functions and operations description, or errors in print. If there is any doubt or dispute, please refer to our final explanation.

Upgrade the reader software or try other mainstream reader software if the Guide (in PDF format) cannot be opened.

All trademarks, registered trademarks and the company names in the Manual are the properties of their respective owners.

Please visit our website, contact the supplier or customer service if there is any problem occurred when using the device.

If there is any uncertainty or controversy, please refer to our final explanation.

Important Safeguards and Warnings

This Chapter describes the contents covering proper handling of the Device, hazard prevention, and prevention of property damage. Read these contents carefully before using the Device, comply with them when using, and keep it well for future reference.

Operation Requirement

- Do not place or install the Device in a place exposed to sunlight or near the heat source.
- Keep the Device away from dampness, dust or soot.
- Keep the Device installed horizontally on the stable place to prevent it from falling.
- Do not drop or splash liquid onto the Device, and make sure there is no object filled with liquid on the Device to prevent liquid from flowing into the Device.
- Install the Device in a well-ventilated place, and do not block the ventilation of the Device.
- Operate the device within the rated range of power input and output.
- Do not dissemble the Device.
- Transport, use and store the Device under the allowed humidity and temperature conditions.

Electrical Safety

- Improper battery use might result in fire, explosion, or inflammation.
- When replacing battery, make sure the same model is used.
- Use the recommended power cables in the region and conform to the rated power specification.
- Use the power adapter provided with the Device; otherwise, it might result in people injury and device damage.
- The power source shall conform to the requirement of the Safety Extra Low Voltage (SELV) standard, and supply power with rated voltage which conforms to Limited power Source requirement according to IEC60950-1. Please note that the power supply requirement is subject to the device label.
- Connect the device (I-type structure) to the power socket with protective earthing.
- The appliance coupler is a disconnection device. When using the coupler, keep the angle for easy operation.

Table of Contents

Foreword	II
1 Overview	1
1.1 Product Positioning	1
1.2 Highlights	1
2 Installation and Deployment	2
2.1 Preparations	2
2.1.1 Server Config Requirement	2
2.1.2 Configuring Server IP Address	2
2.1.3 Configuring Server System Time	5
2.2 Installing Program (Update)	7
2.3 Service Management	9
2.3.1 Logging in System Config Tool	9
2.3.2 Modifying Service Port	11
2.3.3 WAN and LAN Mapping	12
2.4 Installing Client	14
2.4.1 Installing Client	14
2.4.2 Initialization Config	18
2.4.3 Logging in Client	20
2.5 Importing License	23
2.5.1 License Introduction	23
2.5.2 Applying License	24
2.5.3 Loading License	26
3 Operation Guide	28
3.1 Installing Client	28
3.2 Basic Config	28
3.2.1 System Setting	28
3.2.2 Managing Device	35
3.2.3 Adding User	53
3.2.4 Setting Alarm Event	56
3.2.5 Setting Record Plan	67
3.2.6 Configuring Emap	68
3.3 Local Config	76
3.3.1 Setting Basic Parameter	77
3.3.2 Setting Real-time Video Parameter	78
3.3.3 Setting Record Playback	80
3.3.4 Setting Snapshot	80
3.3.5 Setting Recording Parameter	81
3.3.6 Setting Alarm Parameter	81
3.3.7 Setting Video Wall	82
3.3.8 Setting Shortcut Key	83
3.4 Live View	84

3.4.1 Entering Live View Interface	
3.4.2 Enabling Live View	
3.4.3 Enabling Tour View	
3.4.4 Device Config	
3.4.5 Setting PTZ	
3.4.6 Smart Track	
3.4.7 Smart Track	
3.4.8 View	
3.4.9 Favorites	
3.4.10 Region of Interest (Rol)	
3.5 Record	
3.5.1 Record Playback	
3.5.2 POS Record Playback	
3.6 Event Center	
3.6.1 Setting Alarm Parameters	
3.6.2 Searching and Processing Real-Time Alarm	
3.6.3 Searching and Processing History Alarm	
3.7 Video Wall	
3.7.1 Adding Encoder	
3.7.2 Entering Video Wall Interface	
3.7.3 Adding Video Wall	
3.7.4 Adding Task	
3.7.5 Setting Video Wall Plan	
3.7.6 Applying Video Wall	
3.8 POS	
3.8.1 Adding Encoder	
3.8.2 Modifying POS End Mark	
3.8.3 Live View	
3.8.4 Record Playback	
3.9 Face Recognition	
3.9.1 Adding Encoder	
3.9.2 Setting Picture Storage Disk	
3.9.3 Setting Record Plan	
3.9.4 Managing Face Database	
3.9.5 Setting Alarm Event	
3.9.6 Face Recognition Application	
3.10 ANPR	
3.10.1 Adding ANPR	
3.10.2 Setting Picture Storage Disk	
3.10.3 Setting Record Plan	
3.10.4 Plate Recognition Application	
3.10.5 Vehicle Record	
3.11 Flow Analysis	
3.11.1 Adding Encoder	
3.11.2 Flow Analysis Application	
3.12 Personnel Management	
3.12.1 Adding Department	

3.12.2 Adding Personnel	
3.12.3 Editing Personnel	
3.12.4 Importing/Exporting Personnel	
3.12.5 Batch Issue Card	
3.12.6 Personnel Extraction	
3.12.7 Generating Path	
3.13 Access Control	
3.13.1 Adding Access Control	
3.13.2 Personnel Management	
3.13.3 Managing Time Template	
3.13.4 Setting Access Level	
3.13.5 Advanced Function	
3.13.6 Setting Record Plan	
3.13.7 Configuring Super Password	
3.13.8 Access Control Application	
3.13.9 Searching Access Control Log	
3.13.10 AC Device Maintenance	
3.14 Visitor Management	
3.14.1 Adding AC Device	
3.14.2 Visitor Appointment	
3.14.3 Visit Registration	
3.14.4 End Visit Registration	
3.14.5 Searching Visit Record	
3.15 Video Intercom	
3.15.1 Adding Video Intercom Device	
3.15.2 Personnel Management	
3.15.3 Configuring Building/Unit	
3.15.4 Synchronizing Contacts	
3.15.5 Call Management	
3.15.6 Video Intercom Application	
3.16 Attendance Management	
3.16.1 Adding Attendance Device	
3.16.2 Personnel Management	
3.16.3 Setting Attendance Terminal	
3.16.4 Setting Statistics Rule	
3.16.5 Setting Attendance Period	
3.16.6 Setting Holiday	
3.16.7 Setting Attendance Shift	
3.16.8 Shift Management	
3.16.9 Viewing Attendance Report	
3.17 Entrance	
3.17.1 Adding Device	
3.17.1 Adding Device 3.17.2 Setting Picture Storage Disk	
3.17.2 Setting Picture Storage Disk	
3.17.2 Setting Picture Storage Disk 3.17.3 Setting Alarm Event	
3.17.2 Setting Picture Storage Disk3.17.3 Setting Alarm Event3.17.4 Configuring Parking Lot	
3.17.2 Setting Picture Storage Disk 3.17.3 Setting Alarm Event	

3.18 Alarm Host	
3.18.1 Adding Alarm Host	
3.18.2 Entering Alarm Controller Interface	
3.18.3 Updating Alarm Controller Status	
3.18.4 Alarm Controller Application	
4 Maintenance Guide	
4.1 Backup and Restore	
4.1.1 Backup	
4.1.2 Restore	
4.2 Update	
4.3 Log	
4.4 Password Maintenance	
4.4.1 Changing Password	
4.4.2 Resetting Password	
Appendix 1 Service Module Introduction	
Appendix 2 Shortcut Key List	
Appendix 3 Deleting Videos on Central Server	
Appendix 4 Cybersecurity Recommendations	

Overview

1.1 Product Positioning

DSS Express is an important surveillance platform product in DSS family (Dahua Security Software), design for medium-small project. DSS Express supports simple, reliable, open and more features which bring user with HD, smart, safe experience. By extending to 512 channels via License, it needs to integrate access control and VDP device organizations in order to provide solutions. DSS Express is widely used for residence, supermarket, factory, casino and other scenarios.

1.2 Highlights

- GPU decoding, meantime support preview of more HD cameras.
- Vector graph design, perfect support over 4K display.
- Both administrator and operator use the client with powerful control experience.
- Export device list from SmartPSS, and import device list on DSS Express. No need to add device again when switching from SmartPSS to DSS Express.
- Within LAN, auto search device in different network segment and show device list. One-click to add management. Save deployment time effectively.
- Mobile phone APP. Realize access anytime when you are not there.
- Auto and manual backup of database. Quickly recover when system error occurs.
- Lock record, permanent storage of important record footage, without being overwritten.

Installation and Deployment

2.1 Preparations

2.1.1 Server Config Requirement

Please refer to Table 2-1 for the requirements of server config.

Table 2-1 Server config requirement					
	DSS Server Config Requirement				
	CPU: Intel® Xeon® CPU E3-1220 v5 @3.00GHz				
Recommended	RAM: 18GB				
config	Network adapter: 1Gps				
	DSS installation directory space: Over 500G				
	CPU: i3-2120				
Minimum config	RAM: 8GB				
	Network adapter: 1Gps				
	DSS installation directory space: Over 200G				
	Support Win7 and later systems.				
Orienteuro					
System	The manual takes Windows Server 2012 R2 as an example to introduce				
	how to configure server IP address and system time.				

T 1 1 0 1 0 1 1 1

2.1.2 Configuring Server IP Address

Server IP address is platform IP address, modify server IP address and make sure the platform is well connected with other devices in the networking.

- <u>Step 1</u> Connect server to mouse, keyboard and monitor, connect to network cable, power on and start the server.
- Step 2 Select Select Control Panel > Network and Internet > Network and Sharing.

The Network and Sharing is displayed. See Figure 2-1.

Figure 2-1	Network	and	sharing	center

Network and Sharing Center	r ::															1	- [
🕺	ontrol I	Panel Item	ns⇒l	Netwo	ork and	l Sharing	Cent	er				11	√ č)	Searc	h Co	ntrol l	Panel	۶
Control Panel Home		View	your	bas	ic net	twork i	nfor	mati	on a	nd s	set u	p co	nne	ctio	ns				
Change adapter settings		View y	our act	tive ne	etwork	s —	÷						÷			÷			
Change advanced sharing		Ne	twork	: 2							Acce	ss typ	e:	Int	ernet				
settings		Pul	blic ne	twork							Conr	nectio	ns:	🖗 NI	C1				
										1									
		Chang	e vour	netwo	orkina	settings													
		-				onnection		etwor	-										
						band, dia				necti	00: 01	e e e tru		outer	01.20		noint		
			Jei	upa	broau	barru, ula	r-up,		, con	necu	011, 01	i set u	pan	Juter	orace		Joint.		
			Tro	oubles	hoot p	roblems													
			Dia	ignose	e and r	epair net	work	probl	ems, o	or get	t troul	blesho	ootin	g info	ormati	on.			
See also																			
HomeGroup																			
Infrared																			
Internet Options																			
Windows Firewall																			

Step 3 Click Ethernet0.

The Ethernet0 Status interface is displayed. See Figure 2-2.

IVIC1 Status	×
General	
Connection	
IPv4 Connectivity:	Internet
IPv6 Connectivity:	No network access
Media State:	Enabled
Duration:	14 days 18:11:53
Speed:	1.0 Gbps
Details	
Activity	
Sent —	Received
Bytes: 583,456,676,010	1,083,573,441,681
Properties Oisable	Diagnose
	Close

Figure 2-2 Ethernet0

Step 4 Click Properties.

The system displays network config info. See Figure 2-3.

PINC1 Properties
Networking Sharing
Connect using:
Broadcom NetXtreme Gigabit Ethernet #2
<u>C</u> onfigure
This connection uses the following items:
 Client for Microsoft Networks File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks Popcap Packet Driver (NPCAP) QoS Packet Scheduler Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) Microsoft Network Adapter Multiplexor Protocol Microsoft LLDP Protocol Driver
Install Properties
Description Allows your computer to access resources on a Microsoft network. OK Cancel

<u>Step 5</u> Double click IPv6 or IPv4 according to network environment. The chapter takes IPv4 as an example.

The system displays Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) Properties. See 0. Internet protocol version 4 (TCP/IPv4) properties

Figure 2-4 TCP/IPv4 pro	perties
-------------------------	---------

Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)) Properties X
General	
You can get IP settings assigned autor this capability. Otherwise, you need to for the appropriate IP settings.	
Obtain an IP address automatical	ly
• Use the following IP address:	
IP address:	10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 -
Subnet mask:	255.255.252.0
Default gateway:	0.0.0.00
Obtain DNS server address autor	natically
Use the following DNS server add	Iresses:
Preferred DNS server:	
Alternate DNS server:	· · ·
Validate settings upon exit	Advanced
	OK Cancel

<u>Step 6</u> Select **Use Following IP Address(S)**; configure IP address info according to plan, and then click **OK**.

Figure 2-3 Ethernet0 properties

2.1.3 Configuring Server System Time

Modify server system time; make sure the server License is within expiry date and system time is in accordance with other devices in networking to avoid log and video loss.

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Select** > Control Panel > Clock, Language and Region.

The **Clock, Language and Region** interface is displayed. See Figure 2-5. Figure 2-5 Clock, language and region



<u>Step 2</u> Click **Date and Time**. The **Date and Time** interface is displayed. See Figure 2-6.

> Figure 2-6 Date and time 💣 Date and Time × Date and Time Additional Clocks Internet Time Date: Monday, May 20, 2019 Time: 11:06:56 AM 🗣 Change date and time... Time zone (UTC+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi Change time zone... Davlight Saving Time is not observed by this time zone. OK Cancel Apply

Step 3 Set date and time.

- 1) Click Change Date and Time (D)...
 - The Date and Time Setting interface is displayed. See Figure 2-7. Figure 2-7 Date and time setting

ご 日期和6	时间设置 ×
设置日期和时间:	
日期(D):	时间(T):
• 2018 年12月 • - 二 三 四 五 六 日 26 27 28 29 30 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 1 2 3 4 5 6	11:18:25 ÷
更改日历设置	确定取消

2) Select date, set time, click **OK**.

 \square

If you want to modify the calendar's date format or first day of week, click Change Calendar Setting to modify.

Step 4 Setting time zone.

1) Click Change Time Zone (Z)...

The **Time Zone Setting** interface is displayed. See Figure 2-8. Figure 2-8 Time zone setting

💣 Time Zone Settings	· · · · ·	1.11	1		×
Set the time zone: Time zone:					
(UTC+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing	, Hong Kong	, Urumqi	-		\sim
Current date and time: Mon	day, May 20,	2019, 11:0	7 AM		
	Ľ	ОК		Cancel	

2) Select your time zone, and click **OK**.

Step 5 Click OK.

Server system time setting is completed.

2.2 Installing Program (Update)



- Make sure you have acquired program before update, otherwise please contact technical support for update program.
- Program name includes version number and date, please check before installation.
- Step 1 Double click installer.

The agreement interface is displayed. See Figure 2-9.

Figure 2-9 Agreement confirm



<u>Step 2</u> Select **I have read and agree the DSS agreement**, click **Next**. The installation path interface is displayed. See Figure 2-10

Figure 2-10 Select installation path



Step 3 Click Browse and select installation path, click Install.

The system displays installation progress, the whole installation needs 5-10 minutes. See Figure 2-11 after installation is completed. The server starts automatically after installation.

 \square

- The system automatically detects the available space of path after the installation path is selected, if available space is less than needed for system installation, then the icon **Install** beomes gray, and installation cannot be implemented.
- Do not select Generate Shortcuts if it is not necessary.
- If port conflict exists, the system will prompt conflicted port during installation.
 Open DSS Express Server and modify port after installation is completed. See 2.3.2 Modifying Service Port for more details.

Figure 2-11 Installation completed



2.3 Service Management

You can modify service port, stop service and start service. If both device and platform are in two different network segments, the platform supports configuring network mapping, make sure the platform can be accessed by two different network segments.

2.3.1 Logging in System Config Tool

Introduce login method and interface of server system config tool.

Double click on the server desktop, or click Run on the interface after program installation is completed. The system displays the interface of system config tool. See Figure 2-12. For interface description, see Table 2-2.

DSS Server			aī¢0 - × 23456
⑦ Restart All II Stop All	C Refresh -1		7 • Running
Server 🗘		Status	Operation
DSS_WEB	HTTP:80 HTTPS:443(Client Port) CMS:9000 SHUTDOWN:8005 REDIRECT:9005		,
DSS_VMS			
DSS_SS			1
DSS_SOSO	12366		1
DSS_SC	SIP:5080 RTP:554		1
DSS_PTS	LISTEN:9115 PICTURE:18081 RTP:40000-49999		
DSS_PES	9400		1
DSS_PCPS	REGISTER:9550 SIP:5060		1
DSS_OSS	HTTP:9900 HTTPS:9901	Running	1
MySQL			1
DSS_MTS			1
DSS_MQ	OPENWIRE:61616 MQTT:1883	Running	,
Download Client 9			

Figure 2-12 System config

Table 2-2 Module introduction

No.	Function	Description		
		Service management, support following three types of operation.		
	Service	Click Restart All and restart all services.		
1	Management	Click Stop All and stop all services.		
		Click Click Refresh and refresh all services.		
2	Language	Click the icon to switch language, the language takes effect afte		
2	Language	the server restarts.		
3	Setting	Set CMS IP as server IP address. If device and platform exist in two different network segments, then you need to configure mapping address as IP address of the other network segment, make sure both segments can access platform.		
4	About	Click the icon and view software version and release date.		
5	Minimize	Click the icon and minimize config tool interface.		
6	Close	Close config tool.		

No.	Function	Description	
7	Service Status	Include following service status. Starting , service is being started. Unavailable , service is abnormal. Stopping , service is being stopped. Running , all services are running normally. Stopped , all services are stopped.	
8	Server Display	Display each service and service status. Click and you car modify server port, after that the system automatically restarts services.	
9	Download Client	Click the icon and jump to WEB interface, then you can download client installation program.	

2.3.2 Modifying Service Port

<u>Step 1</u> On the interface of system config tool, click of the target server whose port you want to modify. The system displays the interface of Edit Service Port. See Figure 2-13.

DSS Server				⊡ ¢ () – ×
⑦ Restart All II Stop All	🗘 Refresh			😐 Unavailable
Server 🛟				Operation
DSS_WEB	HTTP:80 HTTPS:4- CMS:900 SHUTDO REDIREC	Server: DSS_SC		,
DSS_VMS		Old Port: 5080		
DSS_SS DSS_SOSO	9320 12366	lew Port: * 5080		/
DSS_SC	SIP:5080 RTP RTP:554	Old Port: 554		
DSS_PTS	LISTEN:9 RTP N PICTURE RTP:4000	lew Port: * 554	1,C:\Program Files (x	:86)\M 🖌
DSS_PES	9400		Cancel	1
DSS_PCPS	REGISTER:9550 SIP:5060			1
DSS_OSS	HTTP:50000 HTTPS:50001			1
MySQL				1
DSS_MTS				/
DSS_MQ	OPENWIRE:61616 MQTT:1883 JETTY:8161	Running		1

<u>Step 2</u> Modify service port, click **OK**.

The system automatically restarts services after modified successfully.

- \square
 - Default port of "DSS_PTS" service is "8081", which is often occupied. You are recommended to modify the port.
- The system prompts when the port is occupied; please modify port according to prompt.

2.3.3 WAN and LAN Mapping

If both device and platform are in two different network segments, the platform supports configuring network mapping, and make sure two network segments can access platform.

2.3.3.1 Configuring Mapping Rule

Access platform according to the mapping rule formulated in advance. Mapping rule config method differs depending on different products; refer to corresponding user manual for more details. For the port need to be opened and its description, please refer to **Appendix 1 Service Module Introduction** for more details.

 \square

DMZ mapping is recommended if router is used in networking. If environment is not allowed, then port mapping is available.

If port is occupied by other mapping, for example, port 80 is occupied, then you need to modify it as 81, you need to modify port first, then add mapping rule on the router. For more details, please refer to **2.3.2 Modifying Service Port**.



WAN and LAN port of the server is not distinguished by system, port config options are unified and WAN/LAN ports are consistent. (Server port does not distinguish WAN or LAN, both belongs to the same port number.)

2.3.3.2 Configuring Mapping IP

If device and platform are in two different segments, the platform supports configuring network mapping and realizing access to different segments.

Step 1 On the interface of system config tool, click on the upper right corner.

The system displays **Config** interface. See Figure 2-14.

DSS Server				III I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
Restart All	🗘 Refresh			O Unavailable
Server 🛟				
DSS_WEB	HTTP:80 HTTPS:443 CMS:9000 SHUTDOWN:8005 REDIREC			,
DSS_VMS				
DSS_SS	⁹³²⁰ C	MS IP: * 10.33.12.215		1
DSS_SOSO	12366 Mapp	ing IP:		1
DSS_SC	SIP:5080 RTP:554			1
DSS_PTS	LISTEN:9 PICTURE RTP:40000-49999	_	OK Cancel 1,C:\Program Files (x86)\M	
DSS_PES	9400			1
DSS_PCPS	REGISTER:9550 SIP:5060			1
DSS_OSS	HTTP:50000 HTTPS:50001			1
MySQL				
DSS_MTS				
DSS_MQ	OPENWIRE:61616 MQTT:1883 JETTY:8161			1
Download Client				

Figure 2-14 Config

<u>Step 2</u> Set Mapping IP as IP address of the other segment, click OK. The system pops up **Prompt** dialog box. See Figure 2-15.

Figure 2-15 Prompt



Step 3 Click OK and system restarts services.

2.4 Installing Client

2.4.1 Installing Client

You can manage and operate platform by client, client includes PC client and mobile APP.

2.4.1.1 PC Client

2.4.1.1.1 PC Config Requirement

For config requirement of PC where DSS Client is installed, see Table 2-3.

PC Config Requirement				
Recommended	CPU: i5-6500			
Config	Basic frequency: 3.20GHz			
	Memory: 8GB			
	Graphic card: Intel® HD Graphics 530			
	Network adapter: 1Gbps			
	DSS client installation directory space: 100GB			
Min Config	CPU: i3-2120			
	Memory: 4GB			
Graphic card: Intel (R) Sandbridge Desktop Gra				
	Network adapter: 1Gbps			
	DSS installation directory space: 50GB			

Table 2-3 Config I	requirement
--------------------	-------------

2.4.1.1.2 Download and Install

<u>Step 1</u> Enter server IP address into browser, click **Enter**. The system displays the interface of downloading client. See Figure 2-16.





<u>Step 2</u> Double click , run or download client according to interface prompt. For more download details, see Table 2-4.

Operation	Description
Run	Download temporary file, you can install after it is checked.
Save	Download installation package to IE default path.
Save as	Download installation package to designated path.
Save and	Download installation package to IE default path, and you can install
Run	after it is checked.

Table 2-4	Download	operation
-----------	----------	-----------

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Run**, or double click client installation program under the save directory. The system displays agreement interface. See Figure 2-17.

Figure 2-17 Confirm agreement



<u>Step 4</u> Select I have read and agree the DSS agreement, click **Next**. The system displays the interface of installation path, See Figure 2-18. Figure 2-18 Select installation path



Step 5 Click Browse and select installation path, click Install.

The system displays installation progress, the installation takes about 2-3 minutes. The interface is shown in Figure 2-19 after installation is completed.

- The system automatically detects the available space of path after the installation path is selected, if available space is less than needed for system installation, then the icon **Install** beomes gray, and installation cannot be implemented.
- Do not select Generate Shortcuts if it is not necessary. Figure 2-19 Installation completed



2.4.1.2 Mobile Phone APP

Currently mobile APP can be installed on IOS or Android.

 \square

This manual only introduces how to install mobile phone APP, for more operation details, please refer to APP help document.

<u>Step 1</u> Enter server IP address into browser, click Enter.

The system displays the interface of downloading client. See Figure 2-20.

Figure 2-20 Mobile APP QR code



<u>Step 2</u> Move the mouse to App , use mobile phone to scan corresponding QR code, then acquire and install APP according to prompt.

2.4.2 Initialization Config

You need to initialize server if you log in for the first time. Modify password, set security questions for system user. You can find password by answering questions when you forget password.

<u>Step 1</u> Double click on server desktop, or click Run on the interface after program is installed. The system displays client login interface. See Figure 2-21.

Figure 2-21 Client login interface

DSS Express	H(H)	×
	▲ system	
	Remember Auto login	
	₽ 443	

<u>Step 2</u> Enter username and password. The default username and password is system, 123456 respectively.

- Step 3 Click Click center server IP address and HTTPS port number. HTTPS port number is 441 by default.
- Step 4 Click Login.

The system displays the interface of **Set Password**. See Figure 2-22.



Initialization		×
	1.Set password 2.Security question	
1	Username: system	
	Password:	
	Confirm Password :	
1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 -		
		Next

<u>Step 5</u> Enter new password, click **Next**. The system displays the **Security Question** interface. See Figure 2-23.

Initialization	1		×
	1.Set pass	sword 2.Security question	
	Question 1:	Who is your favorite athlete?	
	Answer:		
	Qusetion 2:	Who is your favorite pop star? 🔹 🔻	
	Answer:		
	Qusetion 3:	What is your favorite flower in s 🔻	
	Answer:		
			ок

Figure 2-23 Security question

<u>Step 6</u> Select question, set answer, then click OK. The system displays **Homepage** interface by default. See

2.4.3 Logging in Client

You can configure and manage server remotely by loggin in client.

<u>Step 1</u> Double click on the server desktop, or click **Run** on the interface after program is installed.

The system displays client login interface, see Figure 2-24.

Figure 2-24 Client login interface

DSS Express		×
	system system Remember Auto login	
	Login	
	IP ► • •	

<u>Step 2</u> Enter username and password, click Login.

The system displays the **Homepage** interface. See Figure 2-25. For homepage description, see Table 2-5.

 \square

- If you need to switch server IP address, click , enter server IP address and HTTPS port number, HTTPS port is 443 by default.
- Select **Remember**, the system remembers the password when you log in again after logout.
- Select **Auto Login**, the system remembers the password and log in automatically when you log in again after logout.



Figure 2-25 Client homepage



. .

No.	Name	Description
1	Function Tab	Display all opened tabs. Click 🗈 and you can select the module you want to open. Homepage tab and 💽 are displayed by default.
2	Alarm	 Alarm tone switch, the tone is on by default, click the icon and change to , tone is off. Alarm quantity, when the number is not zero, you can click and jump to Event Center interface, and view alarm info.
3	User Info	 Click the icon and select corresponding functions, you can modify password, lock client, view help and sign out. Supported operations are shown as follows: View login username and service IP address. Select Change Password and you can modify user password. Select Lock Client, and you can lock client and client is not allowed to operate. If you want to operate, click anywhere on client and enter password to unlock. Click Help to open user manual. Select About and view client version info and release date. Select Sign Out to log out, the system jumps to client login interface.
4	Config	Click the icon and you can make settings, such as basic setting, video setting, video playback, snapshot setting, record, alarm and shortcut button.

F	System	Click the icon and you can view the status of server network, CPU and
5	Status	memory.
		Display live preview, video playback, map, event center, video wall,
6	Function	download center, user management, access control and plate
		recognition. You can click corresponding function to enter.
		Display device management, user management, config management
7	Management	and log management. Click to enter corresponding management page.
		Click and you can hide the section.

2.5 Importing License

License includes free version and paid version. The free license is imported by platform by default. If you want higher performance, please purchase license of paid version immediately.

2.5.1 License Introduction

For the functions supported by free version, see Table 2-6. For the restricted functions, see Table 2-7.

Module	Free Version	Paid version		
Video	64 channels	512 channels		
POS	2 channels	50 channels		
Access Control	64 IP, 64 doors	200 IP, 1024 doors		
Video Intercom	128 IP	1024 IP		
Alarm Host	1 IP	100 IP		
ANPR	2 channels	32 channels		
Face Recognition	2 channels	64 channels		
Client	1	100 simultaneous login		
Mobile APP	1	100 simultaneous login		
Attendance Terminal	4 channels	512 channels		
DSS Mobile for VDP	10	5000 register		

Table 2-6 License version description

Table 2-7 Restricted functions of paid version

Function Module	Sub Function
Login	Multi-client login
Device	Onvif > 8 channels
Storage Management	Network disk
Video	Enable remote record
	Continuous snapshot

Function Module	Sub Function
	ROI
	Alarm output control
	Switch playback
	Smart track (fisheye+PTZ)
	Playback on video wall
Event Management	Link video wall
	Event forwarding
	Send email
	Send email actively when dealing with event.
	Temporary disarm
	Alarm processing
Video Wall	Video wall tour
E map	Multi-layer map
	Hot zone application (only single layer map can be
	used)
	Visible range
	Restrict custom visible range.
Personnel Management	Issue cards in batch
	Import and export personnel in batch
	Access control track
Face Recognition	Face track

2.5.2 Applying License

<u>Step 1</u> Acquire license request file.

1) Click **Config** on the client homepage.

The system displays the **Config** interface. See Figure 2-26.



DSS Express	Config	3						•) • ± • •	- 8×
Config	DSSExpress								
Search Q	\mathbf{D}	DSS Express							
	Backup	o Restore	Time Sync	Email	Stor age	License	Residence Config	POS End Mark	
	Super Passo								

2) Click License.

The system displays **License** interface. See Figure 2-27. Figure 2-27 Export license request file

Config	DSS Express > License			
Search Q	Detail of license Free Version		Update license	
n Root	Channel Funct	inel Function		
			Used	
	Video	64 channels	0 channels	
	POS		0 channels	
	Access Control	64 channels	0 channels	
	Video Intercom	128 IP	9 I P	
	Alarm Host	1 IP	0 IP	
	ANPR		0 channels	
	Face Recognition		0 channels	
	Client	1 local client(s) login at the same time	1 local client(s) login at the same ti	
	DSS Mobile 2	1 Administrator APP(s) login at the same time	0 Administrator APP(s) login at the	
	Attendance Terminals		0 channels	
	DSS Mobile For VDP	Limit the register users counts of VDP(<=10)	0 registered users	

3) Click Export.

The system displays the interface of **Export License Request File**, See Figure 2-28.

Figure 2-28 Export license request file

Export License Request File		×
Base License	Device License	
Login ✓ Multiple Client Login	Video 64 channels	64 🔷 channels
 DSS Mobile Multiple Administrator APP(s) login User registartion of VDP(>10) 	POS 2 channels	2 💠 channels
Device Onvif > 8 channels Storage	Access Control	64 🗢 channels
 Vet Disk Video ROI 	Video Intercom	128 💠 IP
 Quick Swith to Playback Playback on Wall Start Remote Record Continuous Snapshot 	Alarm Host	1 💠 IP
✓ Alarm Output Control		Export Cancel

- Enter channel and IP quantity according to actual situation, click Export. License request file is saved in the DSS Express client installation path in the form of .zip
- <u>Step 2</u> Send license request file to sales.

Sales make and return License file according to license request file.

2.5.3 Loading License

- <u>Step 1</u> On the client homepage, select **Config > License**. The system displays the interface of **License**.
- Step 2 Click Update License.

The system moves to the license update section, see Figure 2-29.

Config	DSS Express > Lie	cense		
Search Q	\mathbf{i}			
Gerver (10.33.12.215)		POS		
			64 channels	
			128 IP	
	1		1 IP	0 IP
		ANPR		
		Face Recognition		
	2	Client	1 local client(s) login at the same time	1 local client(s) login at the same ti
	&	DSS Mobile 2	1 Administrator APP(s) login at the same time	0 Administrator APP(s) login at the
	Ś			
	2	DSS Mobile For VDP	Limit the register users counts of VDP(<=10)	0 registered users
	Update license			
	Step1: Export lic	ense request file	port	
	Step2: Contact s	ales person for license		
	Step3: Import lic	ense file		
	File Path:		Browse	

Figure 2-29 Update license

Step 3 Click Browse, select License file you want to upload according to system prompt.

Step 4 Click Import.

System loads License, after that the system prompts license info is changed and the program restarts.

<u>Step 5</u> Log in client again, enter license config interface, and make sure the License is the same as applied.

3 Operation Guide

3.1 Installing Client

After installing and logging in client, you can configure and manage server remotely. For detailed operation, see **2.4 Installing Client**

3.2 Basic Config

After installation and deployment is completed, you need to configure basic information including add device, configure message storage, time sync, email, storage space, user and record plan.

3.2.1 System Setting

3.2.1.1 Setting Message Storage

You can set storage duration of operator log, A&C log, video talk log, alarm info, passed vehicle record, face recognition and picture storage. System deletes information when exceeding duration threshold.

<u>Step 1</u> Enter the config interface of **Message Storage**.

- On the client homepage, click Config. The system displays Config interface.
- 2) Click Message Storage.

The system displays Message Storage interface. See Figure 3-1.

Figure 3-1 Message storage

	Config		💀 💿 单 🗘 🧑 – 🗗 >
Config	DSSExpress > Message Stora		
Search Q			
		OK Cancel	

<u>Step 2</u> Set storage duration log.

Step 3 Click OK.

The config is saved and takes effect.
3.2.1.2 Time Sync

Time sync means synchronizing the time between server and PC where client is located, server and accessed encoder or access control. The system time of server is considered as standard time after sync. The platform supports two methods of time sync which are auto and manual.

3.2.1.2.1 Auto Time Sync

The system automatically starts time sync within designated period and time.

Step 1 Enable time sync on local config of client.(Optional)

Synchronize time between server and PC where client is located, the item is required to be configured. Skip the step if you only need to synchronize time of server and accessed device.

- 1) Click 🚺 on the upper right corner of client interface.
 - The system displays the interface of Local Config. See Figure 3-2.

Local Config						×
🔅 Basic Setting	Basic Setting					
😧 Video Setting	Language	English 💌	(Effective after reboot)			
Record Playback	Theme	Dark 👻	(Effective after reboot)			l
Snapshot Setup	Client Size	1440*900 -				
Recording		Enable net time (Same as platform				
🌲 Alarm		 Auto login Auto restart after reboot 				
🖽 Video Wall		Display previous live image when				
🝯 Shortcut Key		Self-adaptive audio talk paramete				
		Show device node				
	Video Setting					
	Default Split					
				Default	Save	Cancel

Figure 3-2 Local config

 Click the tab of Basic Config. The system displays Basic Config interface. See Figure 3-3.

Local Config					×
🔅 Basic Setting	Basic Setting				
😧 Video Setting	Language	English 🔻	(Effective after reboot)		
Record Playback	Theme	Dark 🔻	(Effective after reboot)		
Snapshot Setup	Client Size	1440*900 🔻			
Recording		 Enable net time (Same as platform) Auto login 			
🜲 Alarm		Auto restart after reboot			
🖽 Video Wall		Display previous live image when it			
🚽 Shortcut Key		Self-adaptive audio talk parameter			
		Show device node			
	Video Setting				
	Default Split				
				Default Save	Cancel

Figure 3-3 Enable net time

3) Select Enable net time (Same as platform), click Save. \square

Enable net time on client of local config, the client immediately makes a net time request to server and complete time sync.

Step 2 Enter Time Sync config interface.

- 1) On client homepage, click **Config**. The system displays Config interface.
- 2) Click Time Sync.

The system displays the interface of Time Sync. See Figure 3-4.

Figure 3-4 Time sync

DSS Express	Config 🖸		🐠 💼 🔺 🔷 🥱 – 🗗 🗙
Config	DSS Express > Time Sync		
SearchQ			
🚮 Server (10.33.12.215)	Enable		
🖬 Root			
		Cancel	

Step 3 Click next to **Enable**, and enable auto time sync.

The icon becomes and auto time sync is enabled.

<u>Step 4</u> Set start time and sync interval, click **OK**.

Set start time of each period, synchronize time between server and PC client, and synchronize time between server and accessed device.

3.2.1.2.2 Manual Time Sync

Start time sync request manually, and the system responds to request immediately.

Step 1 Enable time sync on local config of client.(Optional)

Synchronize time between server and PC client, the item is required to be configured. Skip the step if you only need to synchronize time of server and accessed device.

- Click on upper right corner of client interface. The system displays the interface of Local Config.
- 2) Click the tab of Basic Setting.

The system displays the interface of **Basic Setting**. See Figure 3-5. Figure 3-5 Enable client time sync

Local Config						×
🔅 Basic Setting	Basic Setting					
😧 Video Setting	Language	English 🔻	(Effective after reboot)			
• Record Playback	Theme	Dark 👻	(Effective after reboot)			
Snapshot Setup	Client Size	1440*900 🗸				
Cecording		Enable net time (Same as platform)				
🜲 Alarm		 Auto login Auto restart after reboot 				
🖽 Video Wall		Display previous live image when it				
👼 Shortcut Key		Self-adaptive audio talk parameter				
		Show device node				
	Video Setting					
	Default Split	• 				
				Default	Save	Cancel

3) Select Enable net time (Same as platform), click Save.

Enable net time on client of local config, the client immediately makes a net time request to server and complete time sync.

- <u>Step 2</u> Enter config interface of **Time Sync**.
 - On client homepage, click **Config**. The system displays **Config** interface.
 - Click Time Sync.
 The system displays the interface of Time Sync. See Figure 3-4.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Sync Time**, see Figure 3-6.

The system immediately synchronizes time between server and accessed device, server and PC client.



3.2.1.3 Setting Email

Set email address info, you can send email via designated email address when necessary. For example, after alarm linkage email is enabled, when alarm event occurs, the system automatically sends email to inform user.

<u>Step 1</u> Enter the config interface of **Mail Server**.

- 1) Click **Config** on the client homepage. The system displays Config interface.
- 2) Click Email.

The system displays Mail Server interface. See Figure 3-7.

DSS Express	Config					
Config	DSS Express > Mail Server					
Search Q						
Gerver (10.33.12.215)						
Root						
		OK Cancel				
Step 2 Cli	ick 🗩	, and enat	ole email.			

Figure 3-7 Email server

The icon becomes and the function is enabled.

Step 3 Select SMTP server type, set email address info, and click OK.

 \square

TSL encryption method is highly recommended.

3.2.1.4 Setting Storage Space

Configure local storage space or connect network storage device, used to store pictures and videos.

3.2.1.4.1 Setting Local Storage Disk

The system automatically detects storage space of all the disks in the system, and creates exclusive space for platform, used to store videos, general pictures and ANPR pictures.

<u>Step 1</u> Enter config interface of **Storage Manager**. 1) Click **Config** on the client homepage.

The system displays the interface of Config.

2) Click Storage.

The system displays Storage Manager Interface; the system automatically detects disk info of server (Disk info of non PC client). See Figure 3-8.

Figure 3-8 Storage manager

	Control D	🛛 o 🔺 o o – a ×
Config	DSSEqures > StorageManager	
Search Q		
品 Server (10.33.12.215) 品 Root	Excal(Cr.)	

Step 2 Click Z.

The system pops out the dialog of setting storage space size and type. See Figure 3-9. Figure 3-9 Create storage space

	Config	● • ▲
Config	DSSExpress > Storage Manager	
Search Q	Local Disk 10 🗘 (10-24)GB	
ណិ Server (10.33.12.215) ណិ Root	Video Iocal(CA) 24G free.total 100G	

Step 3 Set storage space size, select storage space type and click

Platform exclusive storage space is created on the disk, see Figure 3-10. The exclusive storage space is displayed in the red box.

 \square

- The minimum storage space is 10GB.
- Storage space type includes video, general picture and ANPR picture. Video disk is used to store video, ANPR picture disk is used to store ANPR snapshot, general picture is used to store all snapshots except ANPR pictures.
- One local disk can divide general pictures for once top, but it can also modify storage space of general pictures.
- If you want to delete the storage space, you can click the storage segment, and delete exclusive space setting according to system prompt. See Figure 3-11.
 Figure 3-10 Disk status change

DSS Express	Config	● ● ▲ ◆ <i>@</i> – □ ×
Config	DSSExpress >> Storage Manager	
Search Q	Local Disk	
때 Server (10.33.12.215) 때 Root	Iocal(CA)	

Figure 3-11 Delete exclusive storage space

DSS Express	Config 🔹		0 0 ± ¢ a - 🗆 ×
Config	DSS Express > Storage Ma	nager	
Search Q			
🖬 Server (10.33.12.215)		Video 👻	
🖬 Root	اocal(C: آ	• ×	
		, i a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	
		A7	

3.2.1.4.2 Setting Network Disk

If network storage device exists in networking, you can create platform's exclusive storage space on network storage device, used to store video and ANPR pictures.

 \square

- Storage server is required to be deployed.
- One user volume of current network disk can only be used by one server at the same time.
- User volume needs to be formatted if you want to add network disk.

<u>Step 1</u> Enter the config interface of **Storage Manager**.

- 1) Click **Config** on the client homepage.
 - The system displays the **Config** interface.
- 2) Click Storage.

The system displays **Storage Manager** interface. See Figure 3-12. Figure 3-12 Storage manager



Step 2 Click

The system pops out the interface of **Add Network Disk**. See Figure 3-13. Figure 3-13 Fill in IP

- Add net disk			×
Video Server:	Center Server		•
IP Address:			
		ОК	Cancel

Step 3 Enter IP address of network storage device, click OK.

See Figure 3-14 for the adding result, green means remaining space, red means used space which can be overwritten.

 \square

If network disk is not formatted, please format it according to system prompt. The operations of adding network disk are shown as follows.

Click and modify storage space type of disk, including video and ANPR picture.

Video disk is used to store video, ANPR picture disk is used to store ANPR snapshot. If you need to store ANPR device snapshot, storage space type must be set as ANPR picture.

- Click and take the network disk used by other devices. Please make sure other device has stopped recording or snapshot before being taken, otherwise it will cause video or picture loss.
- Click and delete network disk. Please make sure recording or snapshot has stopped before being deleted, otherwise it will cause video or picture loss.

Figure 3-14 Network disk

3.2.2 Managing Device

After device is added on the server, you can operate device remotely by server. The flow of device management is shown in Figure 3-15.



Figure 3-15 Device management flow

3.2.2.1 Creating Organization

Create organization and realize device management by organizations. **Root Node** organization already exists by default, if no organization is created, then all the added devices belong to the root node.

<u>Step 1</u> Click **Device** on the client homepage.

The system displays the **Device** interface. See Figure 3-16. The device is online if online status is green, device is offline if online status is red.

	🔾 Auto Search 🕈 Add 🗎 Delete 📲 Move To 💊 Import									
+ =		All								
Search Q										
🖬 Root (40/73)										
▶ 📅 A (0/2)										
▶ 💼 B (0/2)										
▶ 🚓 org (0/0)										
▶ 🗄 lahingili (i										🖌 X 💠
🗢 10/10.00.01										
										🖉 × 💠
<u>0</u> , 5606.00.000										
📼 (600.04.050)										
🗢 izvačilai										
📼 (0291)(0218-88.81										
🖙 idili Mali ing										
<u>o</u> 111.114										
<u>o</u>										/ × ¢
<u>9</u>										🖌 × 💠
										🖌 × 💠
<u>9</u>										🖌 × 💠
📼 (6001.000000										
D 1000110000										
🗢 ara 👬										

Figure 3-16 Device

Step 2 Select organization, click or right click organization, select Create Organization.

The system displays the interface of **Create Organization**. See Figure 3-17. Figure 3-17 Create organization

	55 🔽	Device 🕄					Ð	• • • • - 8×
Device								
+ =								
Search	۹ 🗉							
🚮 Video (0/0)								
				Create Organization				
				Organization:				
					OK Cancel			

<u>Step 3</u> Enter organization name, click **OK**. The system displays info of added organization. See Figure 3-18.



	s
Device	
+ =	
Search	Q
▼ 🖬 Video (0/0)	
🔻 📩 DSS Club (0/	0)
::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	

More operations of organization are shown as follows:

 Root node supports creating subordinate organization; Set display type means setting device display by name or IP; Set sort means setting sort mode of all devices and organizations under root node, including ascending, descending and default order. See Figure 3-19.

Þ	DSS Express	
Device		
+		
Searc		Q
	Create Organiza	tion
	Display Type	•
	Sort	×

Figure 3-19 Root node operation

• Child node organization supports creating subordinate child node organization; delete and rename organization. See Figure 3-20.

Figure 3-20 Child node organization

D:	SS Express
Device	
+ 🕯	
Search	Q
▼ 🖬 Vide	eo (0/0)
▼ ਜ	Create Organization
	Delete
	Rename

3.2.2.2 Initializing Device

The device is required to configure admin account password and security questions after being delivered out of factory; otherwise, it cannot be used normally. The platform supports initializing device remotely.

<u>Step 1</u> Click **Device** on the client homepage.

The system displays the **Device** interface.

Step 2 Click Auto Search.

The system displays the Auto Search interface.

Step 3 Enter start IP and end IP, click Search.

The system displays search results.

Figure 3-21 Search result

			Ű			
Auto Sea	rch					×
		e Segme		3 • 12 • 60 - 10	· 33 · 12 · 255	Search
	fresh 🥒 N	1odify II	P 🕥 Initiali:	ze Device		
		¢	Initialize Status	Device Model	MAC Address	Port
	10.33.12.150		⊘	DSS Windows	ec:b1:d7:56:56:5b	5050
	10.33.12.215		⊘	DSS Windows	30:9c:23:78:17:8a	5050
20 🔻	Per page	Total 2	2 record(s).			
					ОК	Cancel

<u>Step 4</u> Select uninitialized device, click **Initialize Device**.

The system displays **Set Password**. See Figure 3-22.

Several devices can be initialized together.

Figure 3-22 Set password

Initialize Device				×
	1. Set Password	2. Password Security	3. Modify IP	
	Username:	admin		
	Password:			
	Confirm Password:			
			Password Security	-> Cancel

Step 5 Enter password, click **Password Security**. See Figure 3-23.

Initialize Device					×
	1.Set password	2.Password security	3.Chan	ge IP	
		💿 Email 💿 T	el		
	Bind email address:	• Used to reset the passwor			
			Previous Step	Modify IP 🔶	Cancel

Figure 3-23 Password security

<u>Step 6</u> Select email or phone, enter corresponding email address or phone number, click **Modify IP**. The system displays **Modify IP** interface. See Figure 3-24. Figure 3-24 Modify IP

Initialize Device							×
1	1. Set Password	2. Pas	sword Securi	ty	3. Modify IP		
	New IP:	 .					
	Subnet Mask:						
	Gateway:						
					Previous	ОК	Cancel

<u>Step 7</u> Enter new IP address, subnet mask and gateway, click **OK**.

3.2.2.3 Modifying Device IP Address

You can modify device IP address on the auto search interface.

- <u>Step 1</u> Click **Device** on the client homepage. The system displays **Device** interface.
- Step 2 Click Auto Search.

The system displays Auto Search interface.

- <u>Step 3</u> Enter start IP and end IP, click **Search**.
 - The system displays search result. See Figure 3-25.

Figure 3-25 Search result

Auto Sea	rch				×
0	Device Se		35 · 92 · 2 - 10	• 35 • 92 • 255	Search
	efresh 🥒 Mod	ify IP 💿 Initial	ize Device		
	IP 🛟	Initialize Status	Device Model	MAC Address	Port
	10.35.92.2	Ø	IPC-HF81200E	3c:ef:8c:f7:78:38	37772
	10.35.92.3	0	IPC-HF81200E	3c:ef:8c:f7:78:35	37777
	10.35.92.5	0	IP Camera	3c:ef:8c:92:1f:c0	37768
	10.35.92.7	0	HCVR	4c:11:bf:6d:7a:49	37727
	10.35.92.8	Ø	DH-SD6AE230F-HNI	4c:11:bf:1c:0f:98	37779
	10.35.92.16	⊘	DHI-NVR5832-16P-4KS2	38:af:29:45:41:e8	37140
	10.35.92.31	v	DVR	4c:11:bf:4f:a5:11	37716
	10.35.92.34	S	DHI-NVR5208-4KS2	3c:ef:8c:08:c7:27	37777
	10.35.92.51	\bigcirc	M60-7U	90:02:a9:cf:88:06	37777
20 🔻	Per page To	tal 39 record(s).			▲ 1 ▶
				ок	Cancel

<u>Step 4</u> Select device whose IP address needs to be modified, click **Modify IP**. The system displays the interface of **Modify Device IP**.

Step 5 Modify device IP, click OK.

• When you select one device, the system pops out the **Modify Device IP** dialog box. See Figure 3-26.



Figure 3-26 Singly modify device IP

 When you select several devices, the system pops out the dialog box of Batch Modify Device IP. See Figure 3-27.

i igu	10021	Batonn	loany c		
Batch modify devic	eIP				×
	3 devi	tes have b	een seleo	:ted.	
Start IP:					
Subnet Mask:					
Gateway:					
				ок	Cancel

Figure 3-27 Batch modify device IP

- <u>Step 6</u> Set new IP address or start IP, subnet mask and gateway. Modify in batches, IP address increases by 1 sequentially.
- Step 7 Click Save or OK.

3.2.2.4 Adding Device

You can add access control, encoder, decoder, video wall, ANPR and matrix, after that you can manage and configure device remotely on client.



If users want to use the newly added device, enter **User** interface, edit user to make him have permission to use the device, otherwise, the device cannot be used.

3.2.2.4.1 Searching and Adding Device

Add several devices, and devices are in the same network segment, login username is the same as password. The system can search all the devices covered by server network.

<u>Step 1</u> Click **Device** on the client homepage.

The system displays the **Device** interface.

Step 2 Click Auto Search.

The system displays the interface of **Auto Search**. See Figure 3-28. The system searches the device with the same segment as server by default.

 \square

- Click **Refresh** to refresh device info.
- Select device, click Modify IP and modify device IP address. For details, see 3.2.2.3 Modifying Device IP Address.
- Select uninitialized device, click Initialize Device and initialize device. For details, see 3.2.2.2 Initializing Device.

Auto Sea	rch				×
	Device Segm	ient: 10 · 3	35 • 92 • 2 - 10	· 35 · 92 · 255	Search
O Re	efresh 🥒 Modify	IP 🛞 Initiali	ze Device		
	IP 🛟	Initialize Status	Device Model	MAC Address	Port
	10.35.92.2	0	IPC-HF81200E	3c:ef:8c:f7:78:38	37772
	10.35.92.3	0	IPC-HF81200E	3c:ef:8c:f7:78:35	37777
	10.35.92.5	0	IP Camera	3c:ef:8c:92:1f:c0	37768
	10.35.92.7	0	HCVR	4c:11:bf:6d:7a:49	37727
	10.35.92.8	0	DH-SD6AE230F-HNI	4c:11:bf:1c:0f:98	37779
	10.35.92.16	0	DHI-NVR5832-16P-4KS2	38:af:29:45:41:e8	37140
	10.35.92.20	0	DSS Windows	d4:ae:52:c9:60:00	5050
	10.35.92.31	0	DVR	4c:11:bf:4f:a5:11	37716
	10.35.92.34	0	DHI-NVR5208-4KS2	3c:ef:8c:08:c7:27	37777
20 🔻	Per page Total	40 record(s).	DHI-N	VR5208-4KS2	1
				ок	Cancel
Ctop 2	Enter accrehed	atart ID and a	nd ID aliak Coarab		

Figure 3-28 Auto search device

- <u>Step 3</u> Enter searched start IP and end IP, click **Search**. The system displays search results.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select the device to be added, click OK.

The system displays the interface of **Add Device**. See Figure 3-29. Figure 3-29 Add Device

Add Device		×
Video Server:	Center Server 🔹	
Organization:	Root 🔻	
Username:	• admin	
Password:	•••••	
	OK Cance	1

<u>Step 5</u> Enter login username and password, click **OK**.

 \square

• The added device username is required to be the same as password when adding several devices.

• After device is added, the system continues to stay on the Auto Search interface,

click **Cancel** or **K** to exit interface.

• After device is added, the platform logs in device automatically, the device is displayed as online after logging in successfully. If offline, please make sure if login

username and password are correct, click discrete to modify username and password.

3.2.2.4.2 Adding Device Manually

Add single device, or the username and password of the added device are different, or the added device is not in the same segment.

- <u>Step 1</u> Click **Device** on the client homepage.
 - The system displays the **Device** interface.
- Step 2 Click Add.

The system displays the interface of Add All Devices, see Figure 3-30.

Figure	3-30	Manually	/ add	device
i igai o	0.00	manadi	, aaa	001100

Add All Devices		×
Device Name:	•	
Register Mode:	IP Address 🗸 🗸	
Device Category:	Encoder 💌	
IP Address:		0
Port:	• 37777	
Organization:	Root 🔻	
Username:	• admin	
Password:	•••••	
	Continue to add Add	Cancel

<u>Step 3</u> Set parameters, for more details, refer to Table 3-1.

- \square
- The item with * is required to be filled in. You need to set different parameters if different device are connected.
- Add encoder, set correct parameters, and click **D** to preview device video.

Parameter	Description		
Device	Select according to the type of added device, currently support adding access control, encoder, decoder, video wall, ANPR, matrix, LED, alarm		
Category	host and video intercom.		
	Support registration by following method:		
	 IP address 		
	Add device to platform by adding device IP.		
	 Serial number (Device with P2P function) 		
	If device supports P2P function, then you can add device to platform		
Register Mode	by adding device serial number.		
	Onvif		
	If device enables Onvif protocol, then you can add device to platform		
	by Onvif protocol. Generally it can be used when adding third-party		
	device.		
Port	TCP protocol communication provides service port, and keeps it in		
	accordance with added device.		
Organization	Select organization node of added device.		
IP Address	When register by IP address or Onvif mode, set the IP address of added		
	device.		
SN	When register by serial number mode, set the serial number of added		
device.			
Username	Enter login username and password of added device.		
Password			
	Select according to the decode mode of added device:		
	Pull Deceder systemate stream frame relations by unit address the deceder		
	Decoder extracts stream from platform by url address, the decode		
	mode of device is pull.		
	Direct Deceder extracts stream directly from encoder, the decede mode is		
Decode mode	Decoder extracts stream directly from encoder, the decode mode is direct for device, under this mode: you need to add decoder IP		
	direct for device, under this mode; you need to add decoder IP address when trusted list is added by device.		
	 Push 		
	VMS pushes stream directly to decoder, currently only support NVD		
	without combination screen, the mode is not supported by matrix,		
	video wall or NVD under combination mode.		
Support			
Combination	Select when added device supports combination.		
Picture Server	Select storage location of picture reported by ANPR.		
	Support added LED including general screen and free parking screen,		
LED Type	select corresponding device type according to the accessed device.		
Step 4 Click			

Click **Continue to add** if necessary, then you can add more devices.

3.2.2.4.3 Importing Device

If there is device list exported by SmartPSS, or video intercom template already exists and its information is complete, or device is already added by easy4ip account. You can quickly add device to platform by importing existing file or account.

Import Local File

Import device list exported by SmartPSS, or video intercom template file, and add device to the platform quickly.

 \square

Please contact technical support for video intercom template.

<u>Step 1</u> Click **Device** on the client homepage.

The system displays **Device** interface.

Step 2 Click Import.

The system displays **Device Import** interface.

Step 3 Click From Local File tab.

The system displays the interface of From Local File. See Figure 3-31.

Figure 3-31 Import from local file

Device Impor	t			×
From	Local File	From www.easy4ip.com		
From:	C:\DSS Expres	s\Client\		Browse
			Import	Cancel

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Browse**, select device info file and click **Import**. The system shows import results.

Import easy4ip Device Info

Import device info added on easy4ip account, and then device is added to the platform.

<u>Step 1</u> Click Device on the client homepage.

The system displays Device interface.

Step 2 Click Import.

The system displays **Device Import** interface.

Step 3 Click the tab From www.easy4ip.com

The system displays the **From <u>www.easy4ip.com</u>** interface. See Figure 3-32.

Figure 3-32 Import from www.easy4ip.com

Device Import				×
From Loca	File From	www.easy4ip.com		
Username: Password:				
			Import	Cancel

<u>Step 4</u> Enter username and password, click **Import**. The system shows import result.

3.2.2.5 Editing Device

3.2.2.5.1 Modifying Device Info

Modify device info in the device list, including username, password and some basic info, video channel info, alarm input and output channel. The chapter takes NVR as an example to describe. There are two modification methods shown below.

- Please modify device according to the following method if you want to modify info except device IP address, port number, user and password.
- <u>Step 1</u> Click **Device** on the client homepage.

The system displays **Device** interface.

Step 2 Click Anext to device list.

The system displays Edit Device interface. See Figure 3-33.

Edit Device					×
📃 Basic Info					
🔤 Video Channel	Basic Info				
🛋 Alarm Input Channel	Protocol:		Manufacturer:		
	IP Address:	• 1.1.1.1	User:	• admin	
🚊 Alarm Output Channel	Device Port:	• 37755	Password:		
POS Channel	Video Server:	Center Server 🗸	Organization:	Root 🗸	
	Device Detail				
	Device Name:	• aa	Device SN:		
	Туре:	DVR -	Device Model:		
Getinfo				ОК Са	ncel

Figure 3-33 Edit device

<u>Step 3</u> Select corresponding tab, click **Get Info** on the lower left corner of the interface, sync device info.

- Please modify device according to the following method if you want to modify device IP address, port number, user and password.
- <u>Step 1</u> Click **Device** on the client homepage.

The system displays the **Device** interface.

Step 2 Click An ext to the device list.

The system displays Edit Device interface, see Figure 3-34.

	-	-			
Edit Device					×
🗄 Basic Info	Basic Info				
Video Channel	Basic IIIIO				
	Protocol:		Manufacturer:		
🖻 Alarm Input Channel	IP Address:	• 1.1.1.1	User:	• admin	
🚊 Alarm Output Channel	Device Port:	• 37755	Password:		
POS Channel	Video Server:	Center Server	Organization:	Root 👻	
	Device Detail				
	Device Name:	• aa	Device SN:		
	Туре:	DVR •	Device Model:		
Get info				ОК Са	ncel

Figure 3-34 Modify device basic info

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Basic Info** tab, modify device IP address, username, password, device port, organization, device name and type.

<u>Step 4</u> Click Video Channel tab, modify channel number and stream type, and see Figure 3-35. You need to enable corresponding intelligent function if the added device owns intelligent functions. For example, the added camera is face recognition camera, the camera is required to detect face, and then you need to set Features as Face Recognition.

Edit Device					×
: Basic Info	Channel Number:	1 (1-10)24) Stream Type:	Sub Stream 2 🔻	Zero Channel Code
🔲 Video Channel		Camera Type			KeyBoard Code
🛋 Alarm Input Channel	aa_1	Speed Dome	Face Recognition		
Alarm Output Channel					
POSChannel					
	20 V Per page	Total 1 record(s).			1
Getinfo					OK Cancel

Figure 3-35 Video channel

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Alarm Input Channel** tab and modify alarm input channel number, see Figure 3-36. Alarm type supports custom. Select **Customized Alarm Type** from the drop-down box of **Alarm Type**, set needed alarm type, used to quickly identify alarm. After config, on the event config interface, you can configure corresponding alarm event for corresponding alarm input.

Edit Device		>
: Basic Info	Channel Number: 1 (0-10	(24)
Video Channel		
🚊 Alarm Input Channel	10.33.68.103_模拟器_1	
Alarm Output Channel		Zone Disarm PIR
		Gas Sensor
POSChannel		Smoke Sensor
		Glasses Sensor
		Emergency Button
		Stolen Alarm
		Perimeter
		Preventer Move
		Customized Alarm Type
	20 ▼ Per page Total 1 record(s).	
Getinfo		OK Cancel

Figure 3-36 Alarm input channel

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Alarm Output Channel** tab, modify device alarm output channel number, double click to modify corresponding channel name, see Figure 3-37.

Figure 3-37 Alarm output channel

Edit Device		×
🗄 Basic Info	Channel Number: 1 (0-1024)	
Video Channel		
Alarm Input Channel		
🚊 Alarm Output Channel		
POSChannel		
	20 V Per page Total 1 record(s).	
Getinfo	ОК	ncel

<u>Step 7</u> Click **POS Channel** tab, modify device POS channel number, double click and modify corresponding channel name, see Figure 3-38.

		i iguio o			
Edit Device					×
Η Basic Info	Channel Number:		(0-1024)		
Video Channel					
🛋 Alarm Input Channel					
L Alarm Output Channel					
POSChannel					
	20 🔻 Per page	Total 0 record(s).			1
Getinfo				ОК	Cancel

Step 8 Click OK.

3.2.2.5.2 Modifying Device's Organization

You can move device from one organization to another.

<u>Step 1</u> Click **Device** on the client homepage.

The system displays $\ensuremath{\text{Device}}$ interface.

<u>Step 2</u> Select the device to be moved, click **Move To**. The system displays **Move To** interface, see Figure 3-39.

Figure 3-38 POS channel

Figure 3-39 Move device



Step 3 Select the organization node you want to move to, click OK.

3.2.3 Adding User

3.2.3.1 Adding Basic User

Create users with different permissions for platform and make sure the platform is safe. The platform provides three types of user, including administrator, advanced user and general user, different users have different permissions. Each type of user can adjust permission within certain permission range.

- Administrator: Owns all control permissions.
- Advanced user: Owns all permissions except system config.
- General user: Owns other permissions except device management, user management, system config, config management, video wall config, emap config, log management.

 \square

Added user can be deleted but the platform's system cannot.

<u>Step 1</u> Click **User** on the client homepage.

The system displays **User** interface, see Figure 3-40.

Figure 3	3-40 User
----------	-----------

DSS Express	User	🚯 <mark>52</mark> 💄 🔷 🦚 – 🗆 🗙
2 Role and User		
h ⊥ =	Basic Info Username: Password Expiry: Password: Password: MAC Address: Remark:	
	▶ Device Permissions Search	a
Step 2 Click	£	

The system displays **User** interface.

Step 3 Select user type from the left list, click

The system displays Add User interface. See Figure 3-41.

Figure 3-41 Add user

Þ	DSS Express	User 🛨		•)• • • • • - • ×			
1		Add User					
.	Admin(1/3) Admin(1/3) System System Zy1 Zz Advanced User(0/0) Normal User(0/0)	Basic Info Username Password: Confirm Password: MAC Address:	Password Expiry:				
2 Normal User(0/0)		 ▶ Device Permissions Search. ● 命 Root ● 命 Root ● 命 11.1.1 ● @ 22.2.2 ● @ 5.5.5.5 ● @ 5.5.5.3 ● @ 5.5.5.4 ● @ 5.5.5.4 ● @ 5.5.5.4 ● @ 104%元 	Control Permissions				
				Add Cancel			

<u>Step 4</u> Set user info, select device and permission that can be used by user, click **Add**.

3.2.3.2 Managing APP User

You can view APP user info, freeze user, modify login password and delete user.

 \square

APP user can register by scanning QR code on the device, for more details, refer to APP user manual.

Click on the User interface. The system displays APP User interface, and shows info of all registered APP users. See Figure 3-42. For operation details, see Table 3-2.

Figure 3-42 Enter APP user interface

Ľ,	DS	S Express User	0			()	14 🗳 🌣 🧀 -	- 🗆 ×
£								Q
\$								
					-		۵ 🕯	
					-		۵ 🕯	
					-		۵ 🕯	
					-		۵ 🕯	
		 Per page Total 4 record(s). 						1

Operation	Description
Freeze APP User	After APP user is freezed, APP user cannot log in within 600s. Image: CN means normal, Image: CN means freeze, both can be mutually switched.
	The account can also be freezed if password attempts exceed 5 by APP user.
Modify APP User Login Password	Click S and enter new password the interface of Reset Password , click OK .

Operation		Description
Delete APP		Click 🗱 next to APP user or select APP user, you can select several
User		users, click Delete and delete users according to prompt on interface.

3.2.4 Setting Alarm Event

Device reports all alarm messages. Alarm messages can be responded only when the platform configures corresponding alarm linkage scheme. Linkage actions are shown as follows when responding to alarm.

Link camera

Play video of designated channel on client, or record upon designated channel, or take snapshot upon designated channel.

 \square

To play video of designated channel on client, you need to enable Open camera video on client when triggering alarm, and also select Open Alarm Associated Video on Local Config interface at client.

• Link PTZ

PTZ moves to designated preset.

- Alarm output Output alarm signal on the designated alarm output channel. It responds to alarm if alarm output port is connected to alarm device.
- Link Video Wall

Display video channel onto video wall by sequence.

• Email

Send email to inform designated personnel of alarm.

 Link Access Control Lock or unlock designated access control channel.

Alarm event types are different due to different device types, but the event parameters are the same. This chapter takes disk full alarm as an example to make introduction.

 \square

- Each alarm type needs to be configured independently.
- Linkage item is independent, you can link several items.

<u>Step 1</u> Click **Config** on the client homepage.

The system displays **Config** interface.

<u>Step 2</u> Select device or device channel from left device tree, click **Event Config**. See Figure 3-43.

The system displays **Event** interface, see Figure 3-44.

Select root node on the left device tree, device event config is displayed on the right. If

no config, click No event config, click to config. or and enter config interface.

Figure 3-43 Config

	Config	42 ▲ ۞ // - □ ×
	FD-81	
Search Q	FD-81	
▼ 🖬 Root	IP Address: 10.35.106.81 SN: N/A	
▼ ⇔		
- <u>©</u> ⊒ = =	Event Information Event Configuration No available event information found on this device	
.	Recording Information Record Configuration	
- <u>o</u>		
₽		
R Roben → e Rüitin		
• <u>G</u> 1000		
D plinkum		
• @ 1		

Figure 3-44 Event

DSS Express	Config 🛨		4) 70 🕹 🌣 и – 🗆 X
Config	10.35.106.87 > Event		
Search Q		Disk Full 🗩	
🖬 Server (10.35.93.16)			
🔻 🖬 Root	Disk Error		
▼ ☆ 🐂	Device Disconnected	Priority: High	
	No disk		
3 , 19-12		Time Template: All-Period Template	
📮 takin anang			
📮 takin anang			
- 🔍 H R 1949		Time Template	
Q to a			
		00:00 02:00 04:00 06:00 08:00 10:00 12:00 14:00 16:00 18:00 20:00 22:00 24:00	
		Monday:	
 International sectors 		Tuesday:	
		Wednesday:	
) 🖙 1113		Thursday:	
• 🖙 L 📖			
I 160		Friday:	
Image: A mage: A ma		Saturday:	
Image: A state of the state		Sunday:	
› 🗔 👘			
• <u>@</u>			
• 🛛 11.07.14	Copy to 🕨		Apply OK Cancel

<u>Step 3</u> Select alarm event type as disk full, click

Icon is switched to _____, enable disk full. At this moment, _____ is displayed next to the

alarm event type on the left.

Step 4 Set event attribute

Include setting alarm event priority and effective period of event.

Set Event Attribute

1) Click **Event Attribute** tab.

The system displays Event Attribute interface, see Figure 3-44.

- Select priority.
 Priority is only used to recognize alarm message.
- Select time template, you need to configure again if default time template fails to meet requirement. For details, see Set Time Template.
 After selected, the time info set by time template is displayed below.
- Set Time Template

Default time templates include all-period template, week day template and weekend template. If the default template fails to meet requirement, please add new template according to the following steps.

1) Click **Event Attribute** tab.

The system displays Event Attribute interface, see Figure 3-44.

2) Click **Time Template** and select **Manage Time Template**.

The system displays **Time Template** interface. See Figure 3-45.

Figure 3-45 Time template

Time Template															×
Time Template Name	Time template details														
All-Period Template	Time Template Name:							Co	py From:						
Week Day Template															
Weekend Template		00:00	02:00	04:00	06:00	08:00	10:00	12:00	14:00	16:00	18:00	20:00	22:00	24:00	
+ Add Time Template	Monday:														
	Tuesday:														
	Wednesday:														
	Thursday:														
	Friday:														
	Saturday:														
	Sunday:														
														Edit	

Click Add Time Template. The system displays Time Template Details interface. See Figure 3-46.

Time Template		×
Time Template Name	Time template details	
All-Period Template	Time Template Name: Copy From: All-Period Template	.
Week Day Template		
Weekend Template	C-3 00:00 02:00 04:00 06:00 08:00 10:00 12:00 14:00 16:00 18:00 20:00 22:00 24	1:00
+ Add Time Template	C-3 Monday:	\$
	CO Tuesday:	φ.
	C Wednesday:	¢
	CO Thursday:	¢
	CD Friday:	۵
	CO Saturday:	\$
	CD Sunday:	¢
		ancel

Figure 3-46 Add time template

Figure 3-47 Period setting

- 4) Enter time template name, and set time by three following methods.
 - Select Copy, select existed default template, and copy time directly from default template.
 - Use mouse and drag time line, if time is set, then eraser is displayed, and erase the time of location where you drag; if time is not set, then pen is displayed, and add time of dragged location.
 - ◇ Click I , set period and week, click I and add several periods, click I to delete time. Click OK after setting is completed, save and return to the interface of Time Template Details. See Figure 3-48.

Figure 3-48 Period setup

Period Setup						×
	Period1:	00:00:00	¢ -	23:59:59	≑ 	
All						
Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	Sunday
					ок	Cancel

5) Click **OK** and time template is created.

Step 5 Link PTZ.

When alarm event occurs, the linked PTZ moves to preset and realize monitoring.

1) Click Link PTZ tab.

The system displays Link PTZ interface, see Figure 3-49.

Figure 3-49 Link PTZ



- 2) Select PTZ device from device tree.
- 3) Click drop-down box and select PTZ preset.

Step 6 Link Video.

When alarm event occurs, link associated device to record, capture and pop out video.

1) Click Link Video tab.

The system displays Link Video interface. See Figure 3-50.

Figure 3-50 Link video

	Config 🗄						 99+ 	. • <i>•</i>	- 🗆 ×
	10.35.106.87 > Event								
Search Q		Disk Full 👝							
Server (10.35.93.16) Server (10.35.9	Device V Disk Fror Device Disconnected No disk	Event Attribute Link PTZ Search. Q Carl Root A Carl And A Carl	Link Video Position: Record Time:	Alarm Cutput	Emuil	Link Video Vall	• (0-107)		
								ОК	Cancel

- 2) Select window, drag the linked device to the window, and see Figure 3-51.
 - Click icon under the window, you can select number of windows.
 - After channel is dragged into window, click **and display realtime video**,

click 🔲 to delete channel. If video is already played, please move the mouse

to window, and click 🔼



Figure 3-51 Bind device channel

3) Set linked parameters, for more details, see Table 3-3.

Table 3-3 Link video parameter

Parameter	Description			
Storage Position	Set storage position of videos and snapshots, support			
Storage Position	store on server, store on device or not record.			
Stroom Turoo	Select video stream of channel, support main stream,			
Stream Type	sub stream 1 and sub stream 2.			
Record Time	Set time of linking record after alarm event is triggered.			
Prerecord Time	Set prerecord time before linking record.			
After alarm is triggered, camera	Link corresponding camera snapshot after alarm event is			
snapshot	triggered.			
When alarm is triggered, open	After alarm output is triggered, you can open camera's			
camera on client	realtime video on client.			

Step 7 Link Alarm Output.

Link external alarm output device and output alarm info when alarm event occurs.

1) Click Alarm Output tab.

The system displays Alarm Output interface, see Figure 3-52.

DSS Express	Config				••••• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
Config	10.35.106.87 > Event						
Search Q	Device 🔹	Disk Full —					
 ■ Root ▼	Disk Error Device Disconnected	Event Attribute Link PTZ Search Q			Operation		
> <u>©</u> HINDER > © 1	 2 3 4 4 5 6 7 7<		MANARUNOMU MANARUNOMU MANARUNOMU		: : :		
					• •		
					÷ •		
					•		
					 ★ 		
• 🛛 🖬 🖬 🗤 🗤				Always Always	- :		
, and the second s					÷ ;		
				÷ •			
					Apply OK Cancel		

Figure 3-52 Alarm output

- 2) Select alarm output device.
- 3) Click the drop-down box of Duration on the right list, select alarm duration.

Click 📋 in the list, or not select device, and then you can delete alarm output

device.

Step 8 Link Email.

When alarm event occurs, you can send email to remind user to deal with alarm event.

1) Click Email.

The system displays the **Email** interface, see Figure 3-53.

DSS Express	Config 🗄					 99+ 	• ¢ ø	- 🗆 ×
	10.35.106.87 > Event							
Search Q		Disk Full 👝						
Gerver (10.35.93.16)	Disk Full			Email				
✓ I Root ✓ I face	181 1150	Mail Content						
► <u>Q</u>								
) ©		Subject:						
		Content:						
• = 1111								
▶ <u>Q</u> 1011) ▶ C 1011								
 Image: A second s								
▶ □ ■								
• 🛛 3801.01.000								
• 📷 💷								
							ОК	Cancel

2) Enter email address of the receiver into the address bar, or click **Address**, select email address of the receiver.

 \square

If you click Address and select receiver's email address, you need to make sure the email address of added user is already set; otherwise it cannot be displayed in the list.

- 3) Enter email subject.
- 4) Click the item and set email content, or enter email content directly. For example, select **Event Time**, then the email content sent to receiver will have event time.

Step 9 Link Access Control

When alarm event occurs, it links several access control channels to close or open, each channel's status can be set independently.

1) Click Link AC tab.

The system displays Link AC interface, see Figure 3-54.
DSS Express	Config) <mark>994</mark> 🚨 🏟 🧀 🗆 🗡
Config	10.35.106.87 > Event			
Search Q		Disk Full 👝		
	Diak Full	Event Attribute Link PTZ Courch Q Link PTZ Courch Q Link PTZ Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q		Operation a
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •				Apply OK Cancel

Figure 3-54 Link AC

2) Select channel of access control.

Select linkage action of the access control channel in the right list.
 Support four types of action, open door, close door, always open and always close.

- ♦ Open door: Link to open door when alarm event is triggered.
- \diamond Close door: Link to close door when alarm event is triggered.
- ♦ Always open: Linked door is always open when alarm event is triggered.

◇ Always close: Linked door is always close when alarm event is triggered.

Click 🔲 in the list, or not select device, then you can delete access control

channel.

Step 10 Link Video Wall.

When alarm event occurs, display video channel onto the video wall by sequence.

Please configure video wall before linking video wall setting. If video wall is not configured, enter Link Video Wall interface, the platform jumps to video wall config interface.

1) Click Link Video Wall tab.

The system displays Link Video Wall interface.

2) Select video wall channel from the middle device list.

The system displays info of linking video wall, see Figure 3-55.

If video wall window is not configured, click **OK** on the prompt box, configure window on the video wall config interface, and see Figure 3-55.

	Config				()	99 4 🕹 💠 🧀 – 🗆 🗙
Config	10.35.106.87 > Event					
Search Q		Disk Full				
 Server (10.35.93.16) ■ Root ■ face > @ <l< th=""><th>Disk Full V</th><th>Event Attribute Link PTZ</th><th>Link Video Alam Output Channel</th><th>et Email Link AC</th><th>Link Video Wall Window13 Window15 Window15 Window16 Window5 Window6 Window6 Window8 Window8 Window10 Window11 Window12</th><th>Operation</th></l<>	Disk Full V	Event Attribute Link PTZ	Link Video Alam Output Channel	et Email Link AC	Link Video Wall Window13 Window15 Window15 Window16 Window5 Window6 Window6 Window8 Window8 Window10 Window11 Window12	Operation
> © > 0 > 00	Сорую)					opły OK Cancel

Figure 3-56 Configure video wall window.

DSS Express	Config				4)	994 💄 🏟 🧀 – 🗆 🗙
Config	10.35.106.87 > Event					
Search Q		Disk Full 👝				
	Disk Full 🛛 V Disk Error Device Disconnected No disk	Event Attribute Link PTZ Search Q Search Q	Link Video Alarm Outp Channel FR-87 FD-81 FD-81 106.86 FR-87			Operation
 • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	> <u>Q</u> > ==		ARS83_8 FD-177 Video Wall: dpsdk_test		Windows Window7 Stay Time:	:
 ► ► ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ 				ь	-	
▶ © ▶ □ ▶ ¤	▶ □					b.
					Ū	
	Copy to 🕨				A	pply OK Cancel

3) Select Video Wall and Window, click OK.

 \square

If you want to configure new window, select New Window from the drop-down box, see Figure 3-55.

Step 11 Click **OK** and complete setting.

3.2.5 Setting Record Plan

If the device is equipped with video channel, it supports configuring different stream record plans (such as main stream, sub stream), and configure storage position of video (platform server or device).



For storage space config, refer to 3.2.1.4 Setting Storage Space. Following risks may exist if not configured.

- Record disk is not configured, system may fail to store record file.
- Local storage disk does not divide general picture disk, causing intelligent alarm event and linkage snapshot cannot be stored, snapshots are not displayed.
- <u>Step 1</u> Click **Config** on the client homepage.

The system displays **Config** interface.

<u>Step 2</u> From the device tree on the left, select device channel, click **Record Configuration**, see Figure 3-57.

The system displays **Record** interface, see Figure 3-58.

Figure 3-57 Enter record config interface

DSS Express	Config	● <mark>99+</mark> ≗ � @ - □ ×
	FD-81	
Search Q	FD-81 IPAddres: 10.33.106.81 SN: N/A	
• Q ▼ Q ₽	Event Information Event Configuration No available event information found on this device	

DSS	Express	Config 🗄		● 99± ▲ � @ - □ ×
Config	FD			
Search	Q			
🖬 Server (1	10.35.93.16)			
▼ III Root		Posi	on: Store on server	
▼ ∴ ■		Stream	pe: Main Stream 🔻	
		Time Temp	ate: All-Period Template	
P		Ren	rrk:	
		Time Template		
			00:00 02:00 04:00 06:00 08:00 10:00 12:00 14:00 16:00 18:00 20:00 22:00 24:00	
• 🖘 📖		Monda		
► = 100 ►		Tuesda		
·		Wednesda		
› 🗟 🚥		Thursda		
		Frida		
		Saturda		
• <u>0</u> peo		Sunda		
• 🖘 📖				
• 🛛 💷 🛛				
				Apply OK Cancel
	_			
010				
<u>Step 3</u>		<u> </u>		
	The ico	n is swite	hed to 1991 , enable record plan.	
Step 4	Select I	Position	, Stream Type and Time Template.	
	The def	ault time	template is provided by system, if requirement is	s not met, then you can
				-
			late. For details, you can refer to Configure Tir	ne remplate.
<u>Step 5</u>	Click O	K , comp	ete record plan config, and see Figure 3-59.	
			Figure 3-59 Record info	

Figure 3-58 Record

3.2.6 Configuring Emap

The platform supports to import raster map. Import raster map means importing a map picture on the platform. You can add device on the map and link device to map, you can view device and alarm on the map directly. Meanwhile, the track function of different modules (such as personnel management and face recognition) can call map and generate movement track.

3.2.6.1 Adding Map

<u>Step 1</u> Click **Emap** on the client homepage.

The system displays Emap interface, see Figure 3-60 and Figure 3-61.

-• 🗸 📋

Figure 3-60 Emap-first use



Figure 3-61 Emap-non first use





 Click Here for the first use, click + on the left if not use for the first time. The system displays Add Main Map interface, see Figure 3-62.

Add Main Ma	ар	
Name :		
Picture :		
Preview :		
	Import raster map, support PNG, JPG, JPEG	
Remark :		
	OK	cel

Figure 3-62 Add main map

2) Enter Name and Remark, click and select picture.

After the picture is selected, selected pictures are displayed on the **Preview** area.

Picture supports raster map, supports PNG, JPG and JPEG.

3) Click **OK**.

The map is imported to platform, see Figure 3-63.

Figure 3-63 Added map



4) Click under the map, set it as main map, yellow mark is displayed on the left

upper corner, see Figure 3-64.

When several maps are added at the same time, the main map is displayed.



Figure 3-64 Set main map

<u>Step 3</u> Add hot zone in the map list.

The map can be configured with several layers, you can add lower level map to the existed map, and manage by levels.

1) Click map in the list, open the map, and see Figure 3-65.

Figure 3-65 Open map



- 2) Open map, click **Edit** on the upper right corner, and then you can edit the map.
- Click I, the mouse becomes map icon, select location on the map and click Add.

The system displays **Add Hot Zone** interface, see Figure 3-66. Figure 3-66 Add hot zone



4) Enter Name and Remark, click and select picture.

- The format of imported raster map supports PNG, JPG and JPEG.
- After adding the picture, it is displayed on the preview area.
- 5) Click OK.

Hot zone is added, see Figure 3-67. Left list displays map levels, right map displays hot zone icon.

Ш

- After the hot zone is added, click hot zone on the left or hot zone icon on the right, then you can open hot zone for display.
- You can continue to add lower-level hot zone according to the operation above.



Figure 3-67 Hot zone added

<u>Step 4</u> Drag device channel onto the map for display.

According to actual requirement, add video channel, access control channel or alarm channel to the map, and device is linked to map, then you can see device and alarm on the map directly. Meanwhile, the track functions of different modules (such as personnel management and face recognition) can call map, and generate movement track.

- 1) Click the map in the list, and open the map, see Figure 3-65.
- Click Edit on the upper right corner. The map can be edited.
- 3) Select device channel from the resource list in the middle, drag to the proper location on the map, see Figure 3-68.

Figure 3-68 Add device channel



4) Click Exit Edit on the upper right corner.

3.2.6.2 Viewing Map

- Step 1 Click **Emap** on the client homepage.
 - The system displays Emap interface.
- Step 2 Click map in the list.

The system opens map, see Figure 3-69. For interface description, see Table 3-4. Figure 3-69 Map



Table 3-4 Interface function description				
Icon	Function	Function Description		
Ŗ	Select device	Click the icon and it becomes blue, select an area on the map and it displays the device list within the area. Select device, click corresponding icon, and then you can preview video, playback video and delete the device.		
T	Display device	Filter by device type, only the kept device type is displayed on the map.		
¥	Mark or reset	 Include mark and reset. Mark: Mark on the map. Reset: Restore the map to default position. 		

Following operations are supported on the map:

View channels on map

Double click channel from the left device tree, and then you can view the channel position on the map.

- \diamond Roll the mouse on the map and you can zoom in or out map.
- If the picture is too big to be completely displayed, you can drag the red module on the lower right corner to display by mouse.
- View channel details

Click the channel on the map, the system displays device number, name, manufacturer and organization, see Figure 3-70.

```
Ш
```

Different devices may have different channel details and operations.



Figure 3-70 Channel info

View channel video

Click and open channel video.

• View playback

Click and realize video playback.

• View visible range



Edit map

Click **Edit** on the upper right corner, the map can be edited, see Figure 3-71. For operations, see



Figure 3-71 Edit map

Table 3-5 Operation description

		· · · ·
lcon	Function	Description
_		Click the icon and it becomes blue, you can drag the
+	Move device	device on map and change its position. Click again to exit
		move status
	Add hot zone	Refer to 3.2.6.1 Adding Map Step 3 Add hot zone in the
Π	Add flot zone	map list.
	Select device	Click the icon and it becomes blue, select an area on the
		map and it will display device list within the area. Select
G		device, click corresponding icon, and then you can
		preview view, playback video and delete the device.
-		Filter by device type, only kept device type is displayed on
	Display device	the map.
		Include mark and reset.
¥ -	Mark or reset	 Mark: Mark on the map.
		• Reset: Restore the map to default position.

3.3 Local Config

Set client local config, including basic setting, video setting, playback setting, snapshot setting, record setting, alarm and shortcut key. All the settings only take effect to client.

 \square

If you want to restore default config, click **Default** and restart client according to system prompt.

3.3.1 Setting Basic Parameter

Set client language, client size and sync time.

- Step 1 Click Step on the upper right corner on client interface.
 - The system displays Local Config interface, see Figure 3-72

Figure 3-72 Local config

Local Config					×
🔅 Basic Setting	Basic Setting				
😧 Video Setting	Language	English 🔫	(Effective after reboot)		
Record Playback	Theme	Dark 👻	(Effective after reboot)		
Snapshot Setup	Client Size	1440*900 -			
Recording		Enable net time (Same as platform Auto login			
🌲 Alarm		Auto restart after reboot			
🖽 Video Wall		Display previous live image when			
👼 Shortcut Key		Self-adaptive audio talk paramete			
		Show device node			
	Video Setting				
	Default Split				
				Default Save	Cancel

<u>Step 2</u> Click **Basic Setting** tab, set basic parameters, and see Figure 3-72. For parameter description, see Table 3-6.

Parameters	Description
Language	Modify the language displayed on client; reboot the client to make it valid after setting.
Theme	Theme color includes dark and white. Reboot the client to make it valid after setting.
Client size	Select client proper resolution according to PC display screen.

Parameters	Description	
	If enabled, the client starts to synchronize network time with the server, and make the client time in accordance with that of server. The client will make following response when server requires net time.	
Enable net time	 If the parameter is selected, then client will respond to net time when server makes request. If the parameter is not selected, then client will not respond when server makes request. 	
Auto login	 For login this time, Remember Password is selected on the Login interface, after selecting Auto Login, exit client and log in again, the system logs in automatically. For login this time, Remember Password is not selected on the Login interface, after selecting Auto Login, exit client and log in again, Remember Password and Auto Login are selected by default on login interface, but still need to enter password authentication login. 	
Auto restart after reboot	 For login this time, Remember Password is selected on the Login interface, after selecting Auto restart after reboot, start PC again, and the system logs in client automatically. For login this time, Remember Password is not selected on the Login interface, after selecting Auto restart after reboot, start PC again, the system displays client login interface. 	
Displayprevious live Image when it boots	If enabled, system displays the last live video automatically after rebooting the client.	
Self-adaptive audio talk parameter	If enabled, the systems adapt to sampling frequency, sampling bit, and audio format to the device automatically during audio talk.	
Show device node	Device tree displays device and channel info under device, otherwise it only displays channel.	

Step 3 Click Save.

3.3.2 Setting Real-time Video Parameter

Set video window split mode, stream type, play mode and instant playback time.

- Step 1 Click on the upper right corner of client interface. The system displays **Local Config** interface.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Video Setting** tab, set parameters, and see Figure 3-73. For parameter details, see Table 3-7.

Video Setting		
Default Split		
Stream Type	9 -	When split exceeds threshold, open sub stream
Play Mode	Balance Priority 🔻	
Video Buffer Time		0-1500 ms
Instant Playback Time	30s 👻	
		Second 💌 10s-24h
	Enable hardware acceleration(Ef	fective after reopen video)
	Double click video to maximize w	indow and exchange to main stream
	Silent close video	
SilentTime		(1-30 min)

Figure 3-73 Video setting

Table 3-7 Video setting parameter description

Parameter	Description
Default Split	Set split mode of the video window.
Stream type	Defines bit stream type for video transmission. With main bit stream as default, the auxiliary bit stream will be used when number of window splits is greater than the value selected here.
Play Mode	Play mode to be selected as required, including Real Time Priority, Fluency Priority, Balance Priority, as well as user-defined modes.
Video buffer time	Set video buffer time. It is only valid when play mode is customized.
Instant playback time	Select instant playback time and then click Instant playback on the Live view interface, you can view the record of current period.
Enable hardware	Check the box to enable the function. Use hardware module to
acceleration	enhance acceleration features.
Double click video to	
maximize window and	Check the box to enable the function.
exchange to main stream	
	After being enabled, if the time of no operation for the Live
Silent close video	interface exceeds the set value, the system will close Live
	automatically.

Step 3 Click Save.

3.3.3 Setting Record Playback

Set video window split mode and record stream type.

- <u>Step 1</u> Click on upper right corner of client interface. The system displays **Local Config** interface.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Record Playback** tab, set parameters, and see Figure 3-74. For details, refer to Table 3-8.



Record Playback		
Default Split	=	
Dev Record Stream	All Stream 💌	
	Enable high definition adjustment	

Table 3-8 Record playback parameter description

Parameters	Note
Default Split	Set default split mode of the playback window.
Device record stream	Select record playback bit stream.
	Check the box to enable the function.
Enable high definition	In high definition, big bit stream playback mode, system reserves
adjustment	I frames only to guarantee video fluency and reduce high
	decoding pressure.

Step 3 Click Save.

3.3.4 Setting Snapshot

Set snapshot save format, path and naming rule.

- Step 1 Click Solution of client interface.
 - The system displays Local Config interface.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Snapshot Setup** tab, set snapshot format and save path, see Figure 3-75. For parameter details, see Table 3-9.

Snapshot Setup		
Format	ВМР	▼
Picture Path	C:\DSS Express\Client\Picture\	Browse
Picture Name	ChannelName_Time	•
Snapshot Interval		(Not less 1s)
Continuous Amount		(2-10)

rasio e o chaponet cetting parameter decomption		
Parameter	Description	
Format	Set snapshot image format.	
Picture path	Set snapshot storage path. The default path: C:\DSS	
	Express\Client\Picture\.	
Picture name	Select picture name rule.	
Snapshot interval	Set snapshot interval. System snapshot once after the specified	
	period.	
Continuous amount	Snapshot amount at each time.	
Otan O. Oliali Carra		

Table 3-9 Snapshot setting parameter description

Step 3 Click Save.

3.3.5 Setting Recording Parameter

Set record path and record name of record file when recording on client.

Step 1 Click Step

The system displays Local Config interface.

<u>Step 2</u> Click **Recording** tab, set record path and save path, see Figure 3-76. For parameter details, see Table 3-10.

Figure 3-76 Recording

Recording			
Record Path	C:\DSS Express\Client\Record\		Browse
Record Name	ChannelName_Time		
Max Size of Record	1024	(10-1500M)	

Table 3-10 Recording parameter des	scription
------------------------------------	-----------

Note
Set record storage path. The default path: C:\DSS
Express\Client\Record\.
Set record file name rule.
Set record file size.

Step 3 Click Save.

3.3.6 Setting Alarm Parameter

Set alarm type, sound path and video opening type.

- <u>Step 1</u> Click on upper right corner of client interface. The system displays **Local Config** interface.
- Step 2 Click Alarm tab, set client alarm type, see Figure 3-77.

Figure 3-77 Alarm

Alarm —	
	Play alarm sound Loop
Alarm Type	Video Loss 👻
Sound Path	.\Sound\sound_en\video lost.wav Browse Play
	Map flashes when alarm occurred
Alarm Type	Video Loss 🔻
	Display alarm link video when alarm occurred
Video Opening Type	Pop Up In Preview

Table 3-11 Alarm parameter description

Parameter	Description
Play alarm sound	Check the box, system generates a sound when an alarm
Flay alarm Sound	occurs.
	Check the box; system plays alarm sound repeatedly when an
	alarm occurs.
Loop	
	This item is only valid when Play alarm sound function is
	enabled.
	Set alarm type. System can play sound when corresponding
	alarm occurs.
Alarm Type	
	This item is only valid when Play alarm sound function is
	enabled.
Sound Path	Select alarm audio file path.
Map flashes when alarm	Check the box and then select alarm type. When the
occurred	corresponding alarm occurs, the device on the emap can flash.
Display alarm link video	Check the box, system automatically opens linkage video when
when alarm occurred	an alarm occurs.
	System automatically opens linkage video when an alarm
Video opening type	occurs. You can view on the pop-up window or on the preview
	interface.

Step 3 Click Save.

3.3.7 Setting Video Wall

Set default stream type and stay time when linking video wall.

Click Video Wall and set parameters, see Figure 3-78. For parameter details, see Table 3-12.

Figure	3-78	Video	wall
--------	------	-------	------

Video Wall		
Video VVali		
Default Stream Type		
Default Su cam Type	Main Stream	•
Stay Time(s)	15	(15-65535s)
Stream Type	9	 When split exceeds threshold, open sub stream
Binding Mode	💿 Tour 🔵 Tile	
BindingMode		
	Double click video to maxim	ize window and exchange to main stream

Table 3-12 Video wall parameter description

Parameter	Description		
Stream type	When split exceeds threshold, open substream.		
	• Tour: Device nodes are displayed on 1 window by tour.		
Binding mode	 Tile: Device nodes are aredisplayed on windows of current screen by tile. Inquiry: When dragging the device nodes to the window, the sustained promote whether term on tile. 		
	systems prompts whether tour or tile.		
Double click video to maximize window and exchange to main stream	Double-click the video screen to maximize the window, and the stream change to main stream.		

3.3.8 Setting Shortcut Key

Set client shortcut key and control client quickly.

- Step 1 Click on upper right corner of client interface. The system displays Local Config interface.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Shortcut Key** tab, check PC keyboard or shortcut key of USB keyboard, see Figure 3-79.

Local Config				×
🛱 Basic Setting	Shortcut Key			
😧 Video Setting	Keyboard Type 🛛 Jo		PC Keyboard	
Record Playback		Shortcut Key		Shortcut Key
	Move Window Up		Lock Client	Ctrl+L
Snapshot Setup	Move Window Down	Down	Snap Single Window	Р
Recording	Move Window Left	Left	One-click Snapshot	Ctrl+P
Recording	Move Window Right	Right	Local Record	Ctrl+R
🜲 Alarm	Aperture-		Preset 1	1
	Aperture+	Delete	Preset 2	2
🖽 Video Wall			Preset 3	3
👼 Shortcut Key			Preset 4	4
		PgUp	Preset 5	5
		PgDn	Preset 6	6
	Open Single Window	Enter	Preset 7	7
	Close Single Window	Enter	Preset 8	
	Open Full Screen	Ctrl+F	Preset 9	9
	Exit Full Screen		Preset 10	0
				Default Save Cancel

Figure 3-79 Shortcut key



3.4 Live View

You can check video of online channel. If the device is equipped with PTZ function, then you can operate PTZ on platform.

3.4.1 Entering Live View Interface

On client homepage, click **Live View**. The system displays **Live View** interface, see Figure 3-80. For interface description, see Table 3-13.

Figure 3-80 Live viev



Table 3-13 Live view interface description

No.	Parameter	Description
		 Click and enter favorite. You can search device or channel in
		Search Q according to device name or
1	Resources	channel name.
		Display device list.
		If you enable Show Device Node in Local Config > Basic
		Setting, then the device tree displays device and its channels, or
		you can disable it and display all the device channels.
2	POS	You can open POS and related video channels from live window.
3	Мар	Display added map, double click to open map, select device and
3	Map	support live view and cancel alarm.
4	View	Display created view list.
5	PTZ	For detailed operation of PTZ, refer to 3.4.5 Setting PTZ
6	Save View	Record live video window split and window play. Save as preview
0	Save view	plan for quick call. For detailed operation, see 3.4.8 View
		Display live view image. Move the mouse to the video window
7	Video Play Window	which is being displayed; scroll the mouse to zoom in or out video.
		Right click and refer to 3.4.2 Enabling Live View.
8	Display Mode	Select height and width ratio of video window, you can play video
8	Display ividue	by actual ratio or full window.

No.	Parameter	Description
		Used to set image split mode, support 1, 4, 6, 8, 9, 13, 16, 20, 25,
9	Image Split Mode	36 and 64, or click 🗹 and customize split mode.
		Switch video window to Full Screen mode. If you want to exit Full
10	Full Screen	Screen, you can press Esc button or right click and select Exit
		Full Screen.
11	Stream and Shortcut	Display encode format, stream and shortcut operation.
	Stream and Shortcut	For detailed operation, see 3.4.2 Enabling Live View.

3.4.2 Enabling Live View

Select channel or device from device list on the **Live View** interface, double click or drag to video window. The system plays realtime video, see Figure 3-81.

 \square

- If number of window splits is less than number of device online channels, then you can select online channel by window splits in sequence.
- If number of window splits is more than number of device online channels, then channel video is displayed on window in sequence.
- You need to close tour and then display live view.

Figure 3-81 Enable live view



Related operations of live view are shown as follows:

• Move the mouse to video window, shortcut operation menu is displayed on upper right corner of the window, see Figure 3-82. For detailed description, see Table 3-14.

Figure 3-82 Shortcut menu



Table 3-14 Shortcut menu description

lcon	Name	Note
	Instant	Open/close instant playback. Go to Local config>General to set
lacksquare	playback	instant playback time. Make sure there is a record on the platform or
	раураск	the device.
∢ ×	Audio	Open/close audio.
Ŷ	Audio talk	Open/close bidirectional talk.
		Click it, system begins record local file and you can view the record
	Local record	time at the top left. Click again, system stops record and save the file
		on the PC.
0	Snapshot	Click to snapshot once.
6	Zoom	Zoom in, and it supports mouse wheel zooming after zooming in the
G ≰	20011	image.
×	Close	Click to close video.

• Right click live view window, display menu shown in Figure 3-83. For operation description, see Table 3-15.

Different devices display different menu by right click, the actual interface shall prevail.



Table 3-15 Right click menu description

Parameters	Note
Close	Close active video window.
Close All	Close all video windows.
Enable Audio	Same as ኲ, to enable or disable camera audio.
Enable Talk	Same as , to enable or disable audio talk of corresponding device. Check Self-adaptive Audio Talk Parameters from Local Config > General; when audio talk is on, it will automatically adapt to various parameters without showing a pop-up box.
Start Local Record	Same as III , to record audio/video of the active video window and save them in local PC.
Start remote record	Click to start remote record. The item becomes Stop remote record. Click Stop remote record, system stops record. If the platform has configured video storage HDD, the record file is saved
	on the platform server.
Snapshot	Same as o , to save image of the active video window as picture (one picture for each snapshot).
Continuous Snapshot	To save image of the active video window as picture (three snapshots each time by default).
Set Alarm Window	Turn on/off alarm output.

Figure 3-83 Right click menu

Parameters	Note
Stream Type	Switch among Main stream, Sub stream and Third stream.
	If selecting Sub stream or Third stream, you need to check enable Sub Stream and enable Third Stream in the Bit Stream dropdown list when adding encoder from the Manager.
Play Mode	Switch between the modes of Real Time Priority, Fluency Priority, Balance Priority and custom defined mode.
Video Adjustment	Perform video adjustment and video enhancement.
IVS Overlay	Enable IVS rules and target box, after that IVS rule and target box will be displayed during live view. The config is only valid to the configured channel. The IVS rule and target box are not displayed by default.
	For fisheye camera only.
Installation mode	The installation mode has three types:ceiling mount, wall mount and
	ground mount. Select corresponding installation mode according to the
	actual situation, the real-time video can automatically dewarp according
	to the installation mode.
	For fisheye camera only. When changing the video stream, the fisheye
	view mode keeps the configuration before the stream is changed.
Fisheye view	It refers to current video display mode (system supports original video
mode	mode by default.). System supports following display modes according
	to different installation mode.
	• Ceiling mount: 1P+1, 2P, 1+2, 1+3, 1+4, 1P+6, 1+8.
	• Wall mount: 1P, 1P+3, 1P+4, 1P+8.
	• Ground mount: 1P+1, 2P, 1+3, 1+4, 1P+6, 1+8.
Split mode	Support standard mode, 1+3 mode, 1+5 mode.
Alarm output control	It control alarm input/output.
Add To Favorites	You can add the active channel or all channels into Favorite.
Full Screen	Switch the video window to full screen mode. To exit full screen, double click video window, or right click to select exit full screen.
Switch to Playback	You can switch between live view interface and playback interface quickly, without going back to homepage first.
Map location	After enabling map location, a map that centers on the device will be displayed.

• If you preview thermal channel, move the mouse and lay it any position of the image, and then the platform displays realtime temperature of the position, see Figure 3-84.

Figure 3-84 Spot temperature measurement



3.4.3 Enabling Tour View

Right click device or organization in the device list on **Live View** interface, select Tour and set duration. See Figure 3-85. The system plays video image of all online channels in loop, click



or right click window to stop. Select Stop Tour if you want to.



Figure 3-85 Tour interface

3.4.4 Device Config

Configure the camera properties, video stream, snapshot, video overlay, and audio config for the device channel on the platform. Only support configuring the channels added via IP in Dahua protocols.

🛄 NOTE

Device config differs by the capacities of the devices. Snapshots in this Manual are taken from IPC-HDW7341X-E2 (Software version V2.622.0000000.4.T). The actual interfaces of other models shall prevail.

Configuring Camera

3.4.4.1 Configuring Camera Properties

Support configuring the property files in the modes of **Daytime**, **Night**, and **Regular**. The system switches between different modes based on the preset time to ensure image quality collected by the camera.

3.4.4.1.1 Configuring Property Files

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Preview** interface, right-click the video device and select **Device Config**. See Figure 3-86.

The **Device Config** interface interface is displayed is displayed. See Figure 3-87.

- For PTZ or speed dome only, the PTZ control interface displays.
- Click **More** to open the web config interface for the device.



Figure 3-87 Device config



<u>Step 2</u> Select Camera > Camera > Properties > Image. The Properties interface is displayed. See Figure 3-87.

Step 3 Select Profile Management.

Step 4 Click Image. See Figure 3-87. For details of the parameters, see Table 3-16.

Parameter	Description	
Style	You can set the image style to be Standard, Gentle, or Flamboyant.	
	You can adjust the overall image brightness through linear tuning. The higher	
Brightness	the value, the brighter the image and vice versa. If this value is set too high,	
	images tend to look blurred.	
	Adjusts the contrast of the images. The higher the value, the bigger the	
	contrast between the bright and dark portions of an image and vice versa. If the	
Contrast	contrast value is set too high, the dark portions of an image might become too	
	dark, and the bright portions might be over-exposed. If the contrast value is set	
	too low, images tend to look blurred.	
Saturation	Adjusts color shade. The higher the value, the deeper the color and vice versa.	
Saturation	The saturation value does not affect the overall brightness of the images.	
Charppage	Adjusts the edge sharpness of images. The higher the value, the sharper the	
Sharpness	image edges. Setting this value too high might easily result in noises in images.	
	Changes image brightness by non-linear tuning to expand the dynamic display	
Gamma	range of images. The higher the value, the brighter the image and vice versa.	
Chan E. Oliali	Experimente part un relevient perimetere. See Figure 2.00. For detaile of the	

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Exposure** to set up relevant parameters. See Figure 3-88. For details of the parameters, see Table 3-17.

If the device that supports real wide dynamic (WDR) has enabled WDR, long exposure is not available.



Figure 3-88 Exposure

	Table 3-17 Exposure parameter description
Parameter	Description
Anti-flicker	 You can select from these three modes: 50Hz, 60Hz, or Outdoor. 50Hz: With the 50Hz household power supply, the mode can automatically adjust exposure based on the brightness of the scene to ensure that the image does not yield horizontal stripes. 60Hz: With the 60Hz household power supply, the mode can automatically adjust exposure based on the brightness of the scene to ensure that the image does not yield horizontal stripes. Outdoor: In an outdoor scenario, you can switch the exposure modes to achieve your target effect.
Mode	 The following options are available for the different exposure modes of the camera: If the Anti-flicker is set to Outdoor, you can set the Mode to Gain Priority or Shutter Priority. Different devices have different exposure modes. The actual interfaces shall prevail. Auto: Auto tuning of the image brightness based on the actual environment. Gain Priority: Within the normal exposure range, the device adjusts itself automatically first in the preset range of gains as per the brightness when the gains hit the upper limit or lower limit, the device adjusts the shutter automatically to achieve the best brightness. The Gain Priority: Within the normal exposure range, the device adjusts itself automatically to achieve the best brightness. The Gain Priority mode also allows for adjusting the gains by setting up a gain range. Shutter Priority: Within the normal exposure range, the device adjusts itself automatically first in the preset range of shutter values as per the brightness of the scenes. If the image has not achieved the target brightness of the scenes. If the image has not achieved the target brightness of the scenes. If the image has not achieved the target brightness. Aperture Priority: The aperture is fixed at a preset value before the device adjusts the shutter value automatically. If the image has not achieved the target brightness when the shutter value hits the upper limit or lower limit, the device adjusts the gains automatically to achieve the best brightness. Aperture Priority: The aperture is fixed at a preset value before the device adjusts the shutter value automatically to achieve the best brightness. Manual: You can set up the gains and shutter values manually to adjust image brightness.
3D NR	Reduces the noises of multiple-frame (at least two frames) images by using inter-frame information between two adjacent frames in a video.
Grade	When 3D NR is On, you can set up this parameter. The higher the grade, the better the noise reduction effect.
<u>Step 6</u> Click	Backlight to set up relevant parameters. See Figure 3-89. For details of the

Table 3-17 Exposure parameter description

parameters, see Table 3-18. The Backlight mode offers Backlight Correction, Wide Dynamic, and Glare Inhibition features.

- Turning on Backlight Correction avoids silhouettes of relatively dark portions in pictures taken in a backlight environment.
- Turning on Wide Dynamic inhibits too bright portions and makes too dark portions brighter, presenting a clear picture overall.
- Turning on Glare Inhibition partially weakens strong light. This feature is useful in a toll gate, and the exit and entrance of a parking lot. Under extreme lighting conditions such as deep darkness, this feature can help capture the details of the faces and license plates.

Device Config				×
Camera 🔻	Properties Profile Management			
Camera Video		Config Files:	Daytime 🔻	
Audio		Image		
		Backlight		
		Mode:	Off 🗸	
		Day_Night		
		Zoom Focus		
		Defog		
	× • •	IR Light		
	9 9 3 8 8 0			
More configuration				
			Apply OK	Cancel

Figure 3-89 Backlight

Table 3-18 Backlight mode description

Backlight mode	Description		
SSA	The system adjusts image brightness automatically based on the environmental lighting conditions to show image details clearly.		
Backlight Correction	 You can select Default mode or Custom mode. When selecting the Default mode, the system adjusts exposure automatically to adapt to the environment and make the images taken in the darkest regions clear. When selecting the Custom mode and setting up a custom region, the system exposes the selected custom region to give the images taken in this region proper brightness. 		
Wide Dynamic	To adapt to the environmental lighting conditions, the system reduces the brightness in bright regions and increases the brightness in dark regions. This ensures clear display of objects in both bright and dark regions.		

Backlight mode	Description
Glare	The system inhibits the brightness in bright regions and reduces the size of
Inhibition	the halo, to make the entire image less bright.

<u>Step 7</u> Click **WB** to set up relevant parameters. See Figure 3-90. For details of the parameters, see Table 3-19.

The WB feature makes the colors of the images more accurate. In WB mode, white objects in the images appear white in various lighting conditions.

Device Config						×
Camera 🔻						
Camera			Config Files:	Daytime		
Video Audio			Image			
			Exposure			
			Backlight			
			WB			
			Mode:		Ŧ	
			Mode:	Auto	Ť	
			Day_Night			
			Zoom Focus			
			Defog			
			IR Light			
	ର ଭ 🖸	80				
More configuration					_	
				Apply OK	Ca	ancel

Figure 3-90 WB

Table 3-19 WB mode description

WB mode	Description
Auto	The system automatically WB corrects different color temperatures to
Auto	ensure normal display of image colors.
Natural Light	The system automatically WB corrects the scenes without manmade
Naturai Light	lighting to ensure normal display of image colors.
Otre et Leren	The system automatically WB corrects the outdoor scenes at night to
Street Lamp	ensure normal display of image colors.
Outdoor	The system automatically WB corrects most outdoor scenes with natural
Outdoor	lighting and manmade lighting to ensure normal display of image colors.
Manual	You can set up the red gains and blue gains manually for the system to
Manual	correct different color temperatures in the environment accordingly.
Regional	You can set up custom regions and the system WB corrects different color
Custom	temperatures to ensure normal display of image colors.

<u>Step 8</u> Click **Day & Night** to set up relevant parameters. See Figure 3-91. For details of the parameters, see Table 3-20.

You can set up the display mode of images. The system can switch between the Colored mode and the Black&White mode to adapt to the environment.

Figure 3-91 Day/Night

Device Config				×
Camera 🔻				
Camera Video	2018-12-03 (6.58-20	Config Files:	Daytime •	1
Audio				•
				×
		Backlight) F
				Þ
		Day_Night		
	IP PTZ Camera	Mode:	Auto 🔻	
		Sensitivity:	Medium	
		Delayed recording:	10s -	
		Zoom Focus		Þ
~	0 0 3 8 4 0	Defog		Þ
More configuration				
			Apply OK	Cancel

Table 3-20 Day/night mode parameter description

Parameter	Description		
	You can set up the image display of the camera to the Colored mode or the Black&White mode, including the following options:		
Mode	 The Day & Night settings are independent of the Config Files settings. Colored: The camera displays colored images. 		
	 Auto: The camera automatically selects to display colored or black&white images based on the environmental brightness. Black&White: The camera displays black&white images. 		
Sensitivity	You can set up this parameter when the Day & Night mode is set to Auto . Defines the sensitivity of the camera in switching between the Colored mode and the Black&White mode.		
Delayed recording	You can set up this parameter when the Day & Night mode is set to Auto . Defines the delay of the camera in switching between the Colored mode and the Black&White mode. The lower the delay, the faster the switch between the Colored mode and the Black&White mode.		

<u>Step 9</u> Click **Defog** to set up relevant parameters. See Figure 3-92. For details of the parameters, see Table 3-21. Image quality drops when the camera is placed in the foggy or hazy environment. You can turn on Defog to make the images clearer.

Figure 3-92 Defog

Device Config			×
Camera 🗸 🗸			
Camera		ConfigFiles: Daytime	
Video			_
		Backlight	Þ
			۱.
		Day_Night	۱.
		Defog	
		Mode: Off 🗸	
		IR Light	۱.
	0 0 8 8 8 0		
More configuration			
		Apply OK	Cancel

Table 3-21 Defog mode description

Defog mode	Description
	You can set up the defog intensity and the atmospheric light intensity manually.
Manual	The system adjusts the image quality as per such settings. The atmospheric
	light intensity mode can be set to Auto or Manual for light intensity adjustment.
Auto	The system adjusts the image quality automatically to adapt to the surrounding
//010	conditions.
Off	Defog disabled.

<u>Step 10</u>Click **IR Light** to set up relevant parameters. See Figure 3-93. For details of the parameters, see Table 3-22.

Figure	3-93	IR	liaht
i igaio	0.00		ngin

Device Config			×
Camera 🔻			
Camera		ConfigFiles: Daytime 🗸	
Video Audio		Image	Þ
			•
		Backlight	•
			Þ
		Day_Night	Þ
		Zoom Focus	
		Defog	
		IR Light	•
		Mode:	
	ବ ବ ଅ ଅ 📽 🗘		
More configuration			
		Apply OK	Cancel

Table 3-22 IR light mode description

Description
You can set up the IR Light brightness manually. The system fills light for images as per the preset IR Light brightness.
The system adjusts the brightness of the light to adapt to the surrounding conditions.
 The system adjusts the IR Light automatically to adapt to the brightness changes in the environment. When the scene darkens, the system opens the near light first. If the required brightness still cannot be achieved when the near light runs at full power, the system turns on the far light. When the scene becomes brighter, the system reduces the brightness of the far light all the way until it is turned off, before adjusting the brightness of the near light. When the lens focus is adjusted to a certain wide end, the system keeps the far light off to avoid over-exposure at the near end, You can also set up lighting correction manually to fine tune the brightness of the IR Light.
IR Light disabled.

Step 11 Click OK.

If you want to set up the Config Files in a different mode, repeat the steps to complete the configurations.

3.4.4.1.2 Applying Config Files

The system monitors the objects in different time periods based on the preset config files modes.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Camera > Camera > Properties > Profile Management.

The **Profile Management** interface is displayed.

- <u>Step 2</u> Setting up config files.
 - When **Config Files** is set to **Regular**, the system monitors the objects as per regular configurations.

Figuro	2.01	Dogular
iguie	3-94	Regular

Device Config				×
Camera 🔻				
Camera	Cc	onfigFiles: 🖲 Regular 🔍 Full Time 🔍 Shift by time		
Video				
C More configuration				
			Apply OK	Cancel

 When Config Files is set to Full Time, you can set Always Enable to Daytime or Night. The system monitors the objects as per the Always Enable configurations. Figure 3-95 Full time

Device	Config		×
Cam			
	mera	ConfigFiles: O Regular O Full Time O Shift by time	
Vid Aud		Always Enable: Daytime 🔻	
Θ	More configuration		
		Apply OK Car	ncel

When Config Files is set to Shift by time, you can drag the slider to set a period ٠ of time as daytime or night. For example, you can set 8:00-18:00 as daytime, 0:00-8:00 and 18:00-24:00 as night. The system monitors the objects in different time periods as per corresponding configurations.

Device Config	×
Camera 🔻	
Camera Video Audio	ConfigFiles: Regular Timezone: Image: ConfigFiles: 0 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 23 Timezone: 0 1 23 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 17 18 18 20 21 22 23 23 24 24 25 24 26 7 27 24 28 24 29 24 20 21 21 24 21 24 23 24 24 24 24 24 25 24 26 24 27 24 28 24 29 24 29 24 20 24 <
More configuration	
	Apply OK Cancel

Figure 3-96 Shift by time

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK** to save the configurations.

3.4.4.2 Video

You can set some video parameters, including Video Stream, Snapshot Stream, Overlay, ROI, Save Path, and Video Encryption.

3.4.4.2.1 Video Stream

You can set up some video stream parameters, including Stream Type, Encode Mode, Resolution, FPS, Stream Ctrl, Bit Stream, I Interval, SVC, Watermark, and more. <u>Step 1</u> On the **Device Config** interface, select **Camera > Video > Video Stream**.

The Video Stream interface is displayed. See Figure 3-97.
DeriveConfe							×
Device Config							
Camera 🔻	Video Stream Snap						
Camera							
Video	Main Stream			Sub Stream			
Audio	Stream Type:	Regular 🗸 🗸		Video Setup:	-		
	Encode Mode:	н. 264н 🗸 🗸		Stream Type:	Sub Stream 1		
	Smart Code:			Encode Mode:	Н. 264Н		
	Resolution:	1080P -		Resolution:			
	FPS:			FPS:			
	Stream Ctrl:	BRC_CBR -		Stream Ctrl:	BRC_CBR		
	Bit Stream:	4096Kbps 👻		Bit Stream:	1024Kbps		
	Ref Stream:	1792-8192Kbps			256-2304Kbps		
	I Interval:		(25-150)	I Interval:			(25-150)
	SVC:	1 (off) -		SVC:			
	Watermark:	-					
	Characters:	DigitalCCTV					
More configuration							
					Apply	ОК	Cancel

Figure 3-97 Video stream

Step 2 To set up Video Stream, see Table 3-23 for the details of various parameters.

The default values of streams might vary in different devices. The actual interfaces shall prevail.

Parameter	Description					
Video Setup	Indicates whether to set up the Sub Stream parameters.					
	The following video encoding modes are available:					
Encode	H.264: Main Profile.					
Mode	H.264H: High Profile.					
	H.265: Main Profile.					
	Turning on Smart Code helps compress the images more and reduce the					
	storage space.					
Smart Code						
	When Smart Code is on, the device does not support sub stream 2, ROI, IVS					
	event detection. The actual screens shall prevail.					
Resolution	The resolution of the videos. Different devices might have different max					
Resolution	resolutions. The actual interfaces shall prevail.					
FPS	The number of frames per second in a video. The higher the FPS, the more					
113	distinct and smooth the images.					
	The following video stream control modes are available:					
	• BRC_CBR: The bit stream changes slightly around the preset value.					
Stream Ctrl	• BRC_VBR: The bit stream changes according to the monitored scenes.					
	When the Encode Mode is set to MJPEG, BRC_CBR remains the only					
	option for stream control.					

Parameter	Description
Image Quality	This parameter can be set only when Stream Ctrl is set to BRC_VBR. Video image quality is divided into six grades: Best, Better, Good, Bad, Worse and Worst.
Bit Stream	This parameter can be set only when Stream Ctrl is set to BRC_CBR . You can select the proper stream value from the dropdown box based on actual scenarios.
Ref Stream	The system will recommend an optimal range of stream values to users based on the resolution and FPS set up by them.
l Interval	Refers to the number of P frames between two I frames. The range of I Interval changes with FPS. It is recommended to set the I Interval to be two times as the FPS value.
SVC	FPS is subject to layered encoding. SVC is a scalable video encoding method on time domain. The default value is 1, that is non-layered encoding.
Watermark	Turn on Watermark to enable this feature. You can verify the watermark characters to check whether the video has been tempered or not.
Characters	Characters for watermark verification. The default value is DigitalCCTV.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK** to save the configurations.

3.4.4.2.2 Snapshot Stream

You can set up some stream parameters for snapshots, including Snap Mode, Size, Quality, and Snap Interval.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Device Config** interface, select **Camera > Video > Snapshot Stream**.

The **Snapshot Stream** interface is displayed. See Figure 3-98.

Devic	e Config							×
Car								
С								
v	ideo		Snap Mode:	Regular				
A			Size:					
			Quality:	Better				
			Snap Interval:	1 (S/Sheet)				
Θ	More configuration							
						Apply	ОК	Cancel

Figure 3-98 Snapshot stream

<u>Step 2</u> To set up Snapshot Stream, see Table 3-24 for the details of various parameters.

Parameter	Description		
Snap Mode	 It includes Regular and Trigger. Regular refers to capturing pictures within the time range set up in a time table. Trigger refers to capturing pictures when video detection, audio detection, IVS events, or alarms are triggered, provided that video detection, audio detection, audio detection, and corresponding snapshot functions are turned on. 		
Size	Same as the resolution in Main Stream.		
Quality	Sets up image quality. It is divided into six grades: Best, Better, Good, Bad, Worse and Worst.		
Snap Interval	Sets up the frequency of snapshots. Select Custom to manually set up the frequency of snapshots.		

Table 3-24 Snapshot stream parameter description

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK** to save the configurations.

3.4.4.2.3 Overlay

You can set up video overlay, including Tampering/Privacy Mask, Channel Title, Period Title, Geographic Position, OSD Overlay, Font, and Picture Overlay.

- <u>Step 1</u> On the **Device Config** interface, select **Camera > Video > Overlay**. The **Overlay** interface is displayed.
- <u>Step 2</u> (Optional) Set up Privacy Mask.

Tampering is useful in case that privacy protection is needed for some parts of the video images.

1) Click the **Privacy Mask** tab.

The **Privacy Mask** interface is displayed. See Figure 3-99.

Figure	3-99	Privacy	mask

Device Config			×
Camera 🔻	Overlay		
Camera			
Video		Privacy Mask	-
Audio		Color: Color: Color: Color:	- Delete Jump
		Channel Title	►
		Period Title	•
		OSD Overlay	•
		Abnormal Overlay	•
O More configuration			
		Apply	OK Cancel

- Select Enable and drag a box to the target area for privacy protection.
 NOTE
 - You can draw up to four boxes.
 - Click **Clear** to delete all boxes; to delete a box, select it and click **Delete**, or right-click and delete the box you want.
- <u>Step 3</u> (Optional) Set up Channel Title.

You can set up the Channel Title if it must be displayed in video images.

1) Click the **Channel Title** tab.

The Channel Title interface is displayed. See Figure 3-100.

Figure 3-100 Channel title

Device Config						×
Camera 🔻						
Camera						
Video		Privacy Mask				
Audio		Channel Title				
		Enable:	-			
		Channel Title:	IP PTZ Camera			
		Period Title				
		OSD Overlay				
	IP PTZ Cameral	Abnormal Overlay				
More configuration						
			Apply	ОК	Cance	el

2) Select **Enable** and set up the Channel Title, which is then displayed in the video images.

 \square

In the video image, the channel title box can be moved to a proper position.

<u>Step 4</u> (Optional) Set up Period Title.

You can set up the Period Title if it must be displayed in video images.

1) Click the **Period Title** tab.

The **Period Title** interface is displayed. See Figure 3-101.

Derice Config Video Stream Snapshot Stream Overlay Camera Time Video Privacy Mask Audio Privacy Mask OSD Overlay OSD Overlay Abiormal Overlay Abiormal Overlay

Figure 3-101 Period title

- 2) Select **Enable** and the time information is displayed in the video images.
- 3) Select **Week Display** and the week information displays in video images.

In the video image, the period title box can be moved to a proper position. <u>Step 5</u> Click **OK** to save the configurations.

3.4.4.3 Audio

You can set some audio parameters such as Encode Mode, Sampling frequency, Audio input type, Noise filtering.

 \square

Some devices do not support audio functions.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Device Config** interface, select **Camera > Audio**.

The Audio interface is displayed. See Figure 3-102.

Figure 3-102 Audio	Figure	3-102	Audio
--------------------	--------	-------	-------

Device Config				×
Camera 🔻				
Camera				
Video	Encode Main Stream			
Audio	Audio Setup:	_		
	Encode Mode:		*	
	Sampling frequency:			
	Sub Stream			
	Audio Setup:			
	Stream Type:	Sub Stream 1	•	
	Encode Mode:			
	Sampling frequency:		•	
	Attribute			
	Audio input type:	LineIn		
	Noise filtering:	Open	•	
	Microphone volume:		÷	
	Speaker volume:	50	+	
← More configuration				
				Apply OK Cancel

<u>Step 2</u> To set up audio parameters, see Table 3-25 for details.

	Table 3-25 Audio parameter description
Parameter	Description
	Audio cannot be enabled unless video has been enabled.
Enable	After choosing Enable in Main Stream or Sub Stream sections, the network
LIIADIE	transmits a mixed flow of videos and audios. Otherwise, the transmitted flow
	only contains video images.
Encode	The encoding modes of audios include G.711A, G.711Mu, AAC, and G.726.
Mode	The preset audio encode mode applies both to audio talks and voice talks.
Sampling	Available audio compling fraguencies include QK 16K 20K 40K and 64K
frequency	Available audio sampling frequencies include 8K, 16K, 32K, 48K, and 64K.
	The following types of audios connected to devices are available:
Audio input	LineIn: The device must connect to external audio devices.
type	Mic: The device does not need external audio devices.
Noise filtering	After enabling noise filtering, the system automatically filters out the noises
Noise filtering	in the environment.
Mierophono	Adjusts the microphone volume.
Microphone volume	
volume	Only some devices support adjusting microphone volume.
Speaker	Adjusts the speaker volume.
Speaker	
volume	Only some devices support adjusting speaker volume.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK** to save the configurations.

3.4.5 Setting PTZ

3.4.5.1 PTZ Operation Interface

<u>Step 1</u> On Preview interface, open video from the PTZ camera, you can see PTZ operation interface on the left. See Figure 3-103.



Figure 3-103 Live view

Step 1 Click at the bottom of the interface to operate. See Figure 3-104.

Figure 3-104 PTZ

1					•
				•	4
Q	Ð	\odot	\odot	8	0
			,		
•		<u>e</u>	പ	••	•
ċ	>	Þ	Q		
Line	Scan				
<۰				·>	0
Com	mand				
					0
Ptz N	1enu				
			< l		

Table 3-26 PTZ operation description

Parameters	Note						
2	 Click Click the current PTZ. Locked status shows as Control over PTZ varies depending on user level. When user of low level locks PTZ, user of high level can unlock and enable the PTZ by clicking Click						
0	 Control speed dome with mouse. 						
Direction Key	 Set rotation direction of PTZ, eight directions are available in total: up, down, left, right, upper left, upper right, lower left and lower right. 						

Parameters	Note
Ŗ	 3D Location and Partially Zoom In (for Speed Dome PTZ), to zoom in or zoom out the selected area.
	This function can be controlled with mouse only.
4	From top to the bottom to adjust rotation speed of PTZ, to set the step size chosen from 1 to 8.
ର ତ	 Zoom, to control zoom operation of speed dome.
\odot \odot	• Focus, to adjust focus.
8 O	 Aperture, to adjust brightness.
►, 원, ⊡, 	Set preset, tour, pattern, scan, rotation, wiper, light, IR light function, etc. Refer to 3.4.5.2 PTZ Settings for more information.

3.4.5.2 PTZ Settings

3.4.5.2.1 Configuring Preset

By adding preset, you can rotate the camera to the specified position.

<u>Step 1</u> Click direction key of the PTZ to rotate the camera to the needed place.

- Step 2 Click
- Step 3 Place mouse over 1 and click .
- Step 4 Input preset point SN, and click .

Adding preset point completed.



related position.

3.4.5.2.2 Configuring Tour

Set Tour to enable camera to go back and forth among different presets.

To enable tour, at least 2 preset points are required.

- Step 1 Click 2.
- Step 2 Place mouse over 1 and click . New tour dialogue box pops up.
- Step 3 Input name, and click Operation bar +.

Choose preset points from the dropdown list on the left. See Figure 3-105.

Tour Set	×
No: 1	Name:
Preset Point	Operation
	+ ×
	+×
	+×
	+×
	+ ×
	+ ×
	+×
	+×
	+ ×
	+ ×
	+×
	1
	OK Cancel

Figure 3-105 Add preset

Step 4 Click OK.

System prompts Tour Saved Successfully.

Step 5 Click OK.

To start tour, place mouse over 1 and click **D**, then camera goes back and forth among the presets of Tour 1.

3.4.5.2.3 Configuring Pattern

Pattern is equivalent to a record process.

Step 1 Click 5.

Step 2 Place mouse over 1 and click , then operate 8 buttons of PTZ to set pattern.

Step 3 Click **5** to complete pattern setup.

Step 4 Click **O**, and the camera will rotate following the pattern settings.

3.4.5.2.4 Configuring Scan

- Step 1 Click
- Step 2 Click PTZ button, and rotate PTZ toward left to a position, then click keep to set left boundary.

Step 3 Continue to rotate PTZ toward right to a position, and click I to set right boundary.

Step 4 Click D to start scan, then PTZ will rotate back and forth within the two boundaries.

3.4.5.2.5 Enable/Disable Pan

Click . and then click , PTZ rotate at 360°by specified speed. Click to stop camera rotation.

3.4.5.2.6 Enable/Disable wiper

It is to use RS485 command to control the connected peripheral device wiper on/off. Make sure the connected peripheral device supports wiper function.

Click . and then click . it is to enable wiper. After enabling wiper, click for to disable.

3.4.5.2.7 Enable/Disable light

It is to use RS485 command to control the connected peripheral device light on/off. Make sure the connected peripheral device supports light function.

Click **e**, and then click **e**, it is to enable light. After enabling light, click **e** to disable.

3.4.5.2.8 Enable/Disable IR light

Click . and then click , it is to enable IR light. After enabling IR light, click disable.

3.4.5.2.9 Configuring custom commands

Different devices support different customized commands. Contact the manufacture for detailed information.

Step 1 Click .

<u>Step 2</u> Input command on the customized command interface. See Figure 3-106.

Figure 3-106 Command



Step 3 Click to display the function of the customized command.

3.4.5.2.10 PTZ Menu

Step 1 Click

The PTZ menu is shown as in Figure 3-107.

Figure 3-107 Menu





Parameters	Note						
\sim	Up/down button. Move the cursor to the corresponding item.						
	Left/right. Move the cursor to set parameters.						
0-	Click to enable PTZ menu function. System displays main menu on the monitor window.						
	Click to close PTZ menu function.						
ок	 It is the confirm button. It has the following functions. If the main menu has the sub-menu, click OK to enter the sub-menu. Move the cursor to Back and then click OK to go to go back to the previous menu. Move the cursor to Exit and then click OK to exit the menu. 						

Step 2 Click OK.

The monitor window displays main menu. See Figure 3-108.

Figure 3-108 Display main menu interface



Table 3-28 Main menu parameter description

Parameters	Note
	Move the cursor to Camera and then click OK to enter camera settings
Camera	sub-menu interface. Set camera parameters. It includes picture, exposure,
	backlight, day/night mode, focus and zoom, defog, default, etc.
	Move the cursor to PTZ and then click OK to enter PTZ sub-menu interface.
PTZ	Set PTZ functions. It includes preset, tour, scan, pattern, rotation, PTZ
	restart, etc.

Parameters	Note
	Move the cursor to System and then click OK to enter system sub-menu
System	interface. Set PTZ simulator, restore camera default settings, video camera
	software version and PTZ version.
Doturn	Move the cursor to the Return and then click OK, and go back to the previous
Return	menu.
Exit	Move the cursor to the Exit and then click OK , and exit PTZ menu.

3.4.6 Smart Track

DSS Client supports smart track which links fisheye speed dome to general speed dome to better control each monitoring position.

3.4.6.1 Adding Device

<u>Step 1</u> Add fisheye and speed dome. For more details, see **3.2.2.4 Adding Device**.

Step 2 On **Device** interface, click 🗹 next to the fisheye device, then you can modify the

device features as Fisheye. See Figure 3-109.

Figure 3-109 Fisheye device

Edit Device					×
: Basic Info	Channel Number: •	1 (1-1024) Stream Type:	Sub Stream 2 🔻	
🔲 Video Channel		Camera Type			KeyBoard Code
🛋 Alarm Input Channel	IPC	Fixed Camera	IVS Alarm,Fisheye, 🔻		
Alarm Output Channel POS Channel			IVS Alarm Fisheye Electronic Focus IR Temperature Me	asurement	
			Master-slave Track Heat Map Statistics Cross Line Statistics Face Detection Face Recognition Access Snapshot		
	20 🔻 Per page	Total 1 record(s).			I 1
Getinfo					OK Cancel

3.4.6.2 Adding Smart Track Config

<u>Step 1</u> Select the fisheye device on the device tree and then right click to select Smart track.

If it is not the first time to use smart track function, select the fisheye device and then right click to select Smart track config.

The Smart track interface is displayed. See Figure 3-110.

Figure 3-110 Smart track config

Fisheye-Dome config	
FishEye Device FishEye	Please select speed dome to link
	Q Q I I & & Q 🕒 🖪
i i	
1. Click "+" to create calibration point.	
2. Adjust speed dome position to get speed dome calibration position.	
3. According to speed dome position, click fisheye to get corresponding calib	
4. Save as one set of calibration point.	
	Save Cancel

Step 2 Click after the Select linkage PTZ camera and then select a PTZ camera.

Step 3 Click + and then move the of the fisheye on the right to select a position.

Click On the general PTZ camera to find the position. Adjust the PTZ camera to find the position and move the PTZ to the center position (The green cross on the image). See Figure 3-111.

Figure 3-111 Configure calibration point

Fisheye-	Domeconfig					×
FishEye I	Device FishEye				Please select speed dome to link IP PTZ Camera	
20			2018-09-0	9 K (6	Product Ball A Control	2204 里明二
+	ŧ					
			1	†		
			1	i i		
	4486 6582	749 343	1	i		
					Save	Cancel

- - Select 3-8 mark points on fisheye camera.
 - When you find mark point on the left side of general PTZ camera, click it to zoom out PTZ.
 - Click **I** to 3D position, and when you click a certain point on the left side of PTZ camera, it will automatically move to the center.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **V** to save the calibration point.

Refer to above steps to add at least three calibration points. These three points shall not be on the same straight line.

Step 5 Click Save.

3.4.6.3 Enabling Smark Track Function

<u>Step 1</u> Select the fisheye device on the device tree and then right click to select **Smart Track**. See Figure 3-112.



Figure 3-112 Smart track

<u>Step 2</u> Click any point on the left of fisheye, general PTZ camera on the right will auto link to corresponding position

3.4.7 Smart Track

Support smart track which links bullet with PTZ camera, and it is good for panoramic monitoring and details tracking. Currently smart track supports bullet PTZ all-in-one camera and panoramic+PTZ camera etc. Besides, it also supports individual bullet and PTZ camera which have been bound and calibrated.

3.4.7.1 Preparations

Before implementing smart track (bullet + PTZ camera), it needs to add bullet and PTZ camera from Device on Web interface. For detailed steps, refer to 3.2.2.4 Adding Device

• Click A after adding bullet, and select **Master Slave Track**. Tracking function can be realized after configuring master slave track.

		,			
Edit Device					×
: Basic Info	Channel Number: • 1	(1-1024)	Stream Type:	Main Stream 🔻	
Video Channel		Camera Type			KeyBoard Code
🛋 Alarm Input Channel	Channel0	Fixed Camera	Master-slave Track		
🚊 Alarm Output Channel					
POS Channel					
	20 V Per page	Total 1 record(s).			1
Getinfo					OK Cancel

Figure 3-113 Master slave track

 It needs to calibrate bullet and PTZ camera by config tool in advance if you want to add individual bullet and PTZ camera. For detailed operations, refer to config tool user manual.

3.4.7.2 Applying Smart Track

Smart track application includes manual positioning, 3D positioning, manual tracking, auto tracking and preset return.

3.4.7.2.1 Manual Positioning

Click any position on the bullet image, and the PTZ will position the image to the area designated by bullet due to smart track. See Figure 3-114. Click the red spot on the bullet image, and the PTZ central point will move to the corresponding location automatically.

Figure 3-114 Manual positioning



Before Positioning



After Positioning

3.4.7.2.2 3D Positioning

Select an area on the bullet image, and the PTZ camera will position the image to the corresponding area, meanwhile zoom in or out.

- Draw rectangular box from upper left to lower right, zoom in after being positioned by PTZ camera. See Figure 3-115.
- Draw rectangular box from lower right to upper left; zoom out after being positioned by PTZ camera. See Figure 3-116.

Figure 3-115 3D positioning (Zoom in after positioning)



Before Positioning



After Positioning

Figure 3-116 3D positioning (Zoom out after positioning)



Before Positioning



After Positioning

3.4.7.2.3 Manual Track

 \square

- Bullet PTZ all-in-one camera, panoramic+PTZ camera and individual bullet have been configured with smart rules. For detailed operation, refer to device user manual.
- IVS Overlay is required to be selected on the bullet image, enable target box overlay. Target box will be displayed only when there is moving target appears in the image.
- Manual track priority is higher than auto track.

Click moving target box (valid inside the box as well) in the bullet monitoring image, and the color of target box changes, PTZ camera will track the selected target.

Figure 3-117 Manual track



Before Tracking



After Tracking

3.4.7.2.4 Auto Track

After auto track is enabled, when there is target triggering IVS rule in the bullet image, then PTZ camera will automatically track the target that triggers IVS rule. If there are more than two tracking targets in the image, then it will select tracking target according to trigger time.

 \square

- Bullet PTZ all-in-one camera, panoramic+PTZ camera and individual bullet have been configured with smart rules. For detailed operation, refer to device user manual.
- IVS Overlay is required to be selected on the bullet image, enable target box overlay.
 Target box will be displayed only when there is moving target appears in the image.
- Manual track priority is higher than auto track.

In the device list on **Live** interface, select individual bullet, bullet PTZ all-in-one camera or panoramic+PTZ camera, right click and select Auto **Track** > **On** and eenable auto track. When

there is moving target in the image, then PTZ camera will track the target automatically. See Figure 3-118 and Figure 3-119.



Figure 3-118 Auto track

Figure 3-119 Auto track



Before Tracking



After Tracking

3.4.7.2.5 Preset Return

Enable preset return when idle during calibration, in any status, when there is no target triggering track within the specific period on the bullet image, then PTZ image will return to the designated preset.

3.4.8 View

3.4.8.1 Creating View

Created views are categorized into different groups, convenient for management and call. Group includes three levels, first-level root node, second-level grouping and third-level view. <u>Step 1</u> Create groupd.

- 1) Click **View** tab on the **Live View** interface.
- Right click View, select New Folder, and see Figure 3-120. The system displays New Folder interface.

Figure 3-120 New folder



- Enter folder name, click **OK**.
 All new groups are displayed under view.
- Step 2 Create view.
 - 1) On **Live View** interface, click according to your needs.

The system displays Save View interface, see Figure 3-121. Figure 3-121 Save view

Save View			×
View Name:	1		
View Group:	View		•
		ОК	Cancel

- 2) Enter View Name, select View Group and click OK.
 - New view is created under view group, see Figure 3-122.

Figure 3-122 Generate view
View
View
View
View

3.4.8.2 Previewing View

Live view

Select view from the list on **Live View** interface, double click or drag to video window, the system starts to preview.

• Tour

On Live View interface, right click view group or root node, select Tour and tour period, see Figure 3-123. The system tours according to view group or root node; see Figure 3-124.



Figure 3-123 Entering video tour interface





3.4.9 Favorites

Add frequently used channels to favorites, and realize quick search and call.

3.4.9.1 Creating Favorites

Step 1 Create favorites.

1) On Live View interface, click 📩, see Figure 3-125.

The system displays favorites list.

Figure 3-125 Enter favorites list



 Right click root node or created favorites, select New Folder, see Figure 3-126. The system displays Create Folder interface.

Figure 3-126 Favorites list



- 3) Enter folder name, click OK.Selected root node or favorites generates lower-level favorites.
- 4) Click .

The system returns to device list.

- Step 2 Favorite channel.
 - In the device list on Live View interface, right click channel, select Add to Favorites, and add the channel to favorite according to system prompt. See Figure 3-127.

Figure 3-127 Favorite channel (1)



• On Live View interface, right click the window with live view, and select Add to favorite, add it to favorite according to system prompt, see Figure 3-128.

Figure 3-128 Favorite channel (2)



3.4.9.2 Viewing Favorites

• Live view

On Live View interface, click X, open favorite list, select favorite or channel, double click

or drag to video window and the system starts to preview.

• Tour

On Live View interface, click , open favorite list, right click root node or favorite, select **Tour** and tour period. The system plays root node or all channels under favorite in loop.



3.4.10 Region of Interest (Rol)

A window can be divided into 4 or 6 regions during live view, one area is used to play preview video and other regions are used to zoom in regional image.

On **Live View** interface, right click the window under live view, select **Split Mode**, and see Figure 3-129. The system displays split image. For example, select 1+3 mode. See Figure 3-130.



Figure 3-129 Split mode

Figure 3-130 1+3 mode



3.5 Record

View videos recorded on device or server, you can download video and save to local.

3.5.1 Record Playback

If neither device nor platform is configured with record plan, then you can search no video. If you want to configure platform record plan, refer to **3.2.5 Setting Record Plan** for more details.

3.5.1.1 Entering Record Playback Interface

On client homepage, click **Record Playback**. The system displays **Record Playback** interface, See Figure 3-131. For interface description, see Table 3-29.



Figure 3-131

Table 3-29 Record playback icon description

Icon	Description				
	Lock the video stored on server within some period of				
A	designated channel. Locked video will not be overwritten				
	when disk is full.				
※	Cut video				
.	Download video				
T	Filter video according to record type.				
	Make dynamic detection analysis over some area of the				
₽	record image, it only replays the video with dynamic image				
	in the detection area.				
Ŧ	Playback record files of the same period from different				
<u> </u>	channels on selected windows.				
I	Stop/pause playback				
	Frame by frame playback/frame by frame backward.				
📢 1x 🔊	Fast/slow playback. Max. supports 64X or 1/64X.				
	During playback, you can drag time progress bar to play				
10:00 12:0∳ 14:00 16:00 2018-07-18 12:16:09	back record at the specific time.				

3.5.1.2 Playback Video

<u>Step 1</u> In the device tree on **Record Playback** interface, select channel, time and record storage position, click **Search**.

When selecting time, the date with blue spot means record file exists on this date.

Step 2 Select window with video, click

The corresponding window plays video of the channel, see Figure 3-132. For operation description, see Table 3-30.

 Image: Control
 Image: Control

 Image: Control
 Image: Con

Figure 3-132 Playback video

Table 3-30 Shortcut menu description

lcon	Icon Name	Description
Ŧ	Record	Mark the record if you are interested in, convenient for future search.
	Tagging	For detailed operations, see 3.5.1.4 Tagging Record
-	Local Record	Click the icon and system begins to record audio and video of current video window, recording duration is displayed on the upper left corner of the window; click the icon again, stop record and store to local PC. The default save path is "C:\DSS Express\Client\Record\". If you want to modify save path, refer to 3.3.5 Setting Recording Parameter .
Ø	Snapshot	Save the image in the form of snapshot (one snapshot for once). Default save path is "C:\DSS Express\Client\Picture\". If you need to modify save path, refer to 3.3.4 Setting Snapshot .
Ģ	Zoom in	Select and zoom in regionally, you can scroll the mouse to zoom in or out.
×	Close	Click the icon to close video.

3.5.1.3 Locking Record

Lock the video stored on the server within some period of specific channel. The locked video will not be overwritten when disk is full.

Step 1 On Record Playback interface, set search condition and search videos.

Step 2 Click at the bottom of the **Record Playback** interface (make sure the window has

the record). The system pops out **Lock Record** interface. See Figure 3-133. Figure 3-133 Select lock time



Step 3 Confirm time, click OK.

3.5.1.4 Tagging Record

Tag the video that you are interested in, convenient for future search.

<u>Step 1</u> On Record Playback interface, set search condition and search video.

Step 2 Select video, click

and play video.

<u>Step 3</u> Move the mouse to the window with video, click **T** on top of the window.

The system pops out Add Record Tag interface. See Add record tag.

Figure 3-134 Add record tag

Add Record Tag			×
Name:	Tag name	1	
		ОК	Cancel

Step 4 Enter Name, click OK.

3.5.1.5 Record Type Filter

Filter video according to record type, record type includes schedule record; alarm record and motion detect record.

Step 1 On **Record Playback** interface, click **M**. See Figure 3-135.

The system displays the interface of **Record Type Filter**. See Figure 3-136. Figure 3-135 Record type filter



Figure 3-136 Record filter



<u>Step 2</u> Select a record type (or types) and then click **OK**. The system only displays the video of selected type.

3.5.1.6 Clip Record

- <u>Step 1</u> On **Record Playback** interface, set search condition and search videos.
- Step 2 Click at the bottom of the **Record Playback** interface (make sure there is record in the window).
- <u>Step 3</u> During the timeline, click to start clip and then drag the mouse, click to stop clip. The **Save Download** interface is displayed. See Figure 3-137.

Save Download		×
Start Time :	2017-03-24 00:37:25	\$
End Time :	2017-03-24 01:14:12	¢
File Format :	.dav	-
	ОК	Cancel

Figure 3-137 Save download

<u>Step 4</u> Set file format and then click **OK**.

3.5.1.7 Smart Search

It makes dynamic detection analysis over some area and only replays the video with dynamic image whith the detection area. The added front device is required to support smart search, otherwise the search result will be null.

<u>Step 1</u> Click Contended on the interface of **Record Playback**. See Figure 3-138. The system displays the interface of Smart Search. See Figure 3-139. 22×18 squares are displayed in the window.

Figure 3-138 Enable smart search



Figure 3-139 Smart search



<u>Step 2</u> Click the square and select detection area, you can select several areas.

- Select detection area; move the mouse to image, press mouse left button and drag the mouse to select square.
- For selected area, click again or select square to cancel it.

Step 3 Click and start smart search analysis.

- If there is search result, the time progress bar will become purple and display dynamic frame.
- If there is no search result, or selected playback device fails to support smart search, then it will prompt that smart search result is null.

 \square

Click and you can reselect detection area.

<u>Step 4</u> Click the play button on the image or control bar. The system only replays search result, which is the purple display frame on the time progress bar.

Step 5 Click and exit smart search.

3.5.1.8 Downloading Record

The system supports downloading the record in the server or the device to local.

3.5.1.8.1 Timeline

Download video of some period for record file.

Step 1 On Record Playback interface, click Lownload Center on the client

Figure 3-140 Download center

homepage.

The system displays **Download Center** interface, see Figure 3-140.

DSS Express	Download Center	Ð				
\star Search 🔍						
×						
▶ □ 击 == =================================						
 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •						
05/13 00:00-05/13 23:59						
Record direct to server 👻						
tan 0 0a	4	 	al. 0 a a a l			

- <u>Step 2</u> Set search condition, click **Search**. The system displays search results.
- Step 3 Click **Timeline** tab.

The system displays search results in the form of timeline, see Figure 3-141.

Figure 3-141 Record search result

<u>Step 4</u> Move the mouse to timeline, select start time and end time.

The system displays **Recording Download** interface, see Figure 3-142.

	1 igule 5-142	
Recording Download		×
Start Time:	2019-05-08 18:08:03	¢
End Time:	2019-05-08 20:05:22	¢
Transcode:		
File Format:	avi	•
	ОК	Cancel

<u>Step 5</u> Confirm recording time, select file format, including dav, avi, mp4, flv and asf. Click **OK**.
 The system displays download progress, see Figure 3-143. You can pause, start and delete downloaded recording. A prompt task will pop out in the lower right corner of client. The downloaded tasks are displayed on the **Downloaded** interface.
						0							9							
	Download Center	n Rec		. 🖬																۶×
Resources																				
* Search Q																				
🔻 🖾 🖬 Root (11/27)																				
 Image: Upgradezuzhi. Image: Upgradezuzhi. 																				
P (pc (1/0)																				
 EVS (1/2) 	01																			
▶ 🗹 📅 vdp (1/2)																1111129 1 11				
▶ 🗹 🚓 face (1/3)																				
🕨 🖬 📩 dvr (1/1)																				
▶ 🖸 🚓 地国年 (0/1)																				
Building (0/1)																				
 																				
 Image: 10.35.106.64 Image: 10.35.106.64 																				
▶ ☑																				
▶ 2 = +□																				
	Storat																			
																			ion	
																			►â	
05/08 00:00-05/08 23:59																				
Record direct to server 👻																				
Search																				

Figure 3-143 Download progress

3.5.1.8.2 File

Within search period, the system automatically generates a record file after half an hour.

If hour or half an hour exists within search time, then the first file list starts from record time to the first hour or half an hour. For example, if video starts from 4:15, then the time of first record file is 4:15-4:30.

Step 1 On Record Playback interface, click **Download Center** on the client homepage.

The system displays **Download Center** interface.

<u>Step 2</u> Set search condition, click **Search**.

The system displays search result.

Step 3 Click File tab.

The system displays searched result in the form of file list, see Figure 3-144.

		3	 	 	
	Download Center Record Playback 🔹				о – в×
Resources					
\star Search Q	Channel: All 💌 🛃 Downloads				
🔻 🖂 🚮 Root (11/27)					-
Upgradezuzhi.					
▶ 🖾 📫 ipc (1/6)					
▶ □ NVR (0/1)					
▶					
▶ 🖾 📩 vdp (1/2)					
▶ □ 📅 face (1/3)					
▶ □ ☆ dvr (1/1)					
▶ □ ☆ 炬岸 (0/1)					
 Building (0/1) Building (0/1) 					
▶ □ 📅 热成像 (5/5)					
 Image: 10.35.92.83 Image: Image: Image:					
 Image: 10.35.106.64 Image: 10.35.93.92 					
 □ □ 10.35.93.92 □ □ = +□ 					
	▶ Startall 💼 Delete All				
					Operation
					▶ 💼
05/08 00:00-05/08 23:59					
Record direct to server 👻					
Search					

Figure 3-144 Record search result

Step 4 Click Lin the back of file list.

The system displays **Recording Download** interface, see Figure 3-145.

Select several file lists, click 🛂 on top of the interface, then you can download in

batched and saved in .dav by default.

i iguie	5-145 Recording download		
Recording Download			×
Start Time:			
End Time:			
Transcode:	-•		
File Format:	avi	•	0
	ок		Cancel

Figure 3-145 Recording download

Step 5 Select file format, including dav, avi, mp4, flv and asf, click OK.

The system displays download progress, see Figure 3-146. You can pause, start and delete downloaded recording. A prompt task will pop out in the lower right corner of client. The downloaded tasks are displayed on the **Downloaded** interface.

		5	1 0				
DSS Express	Download Center Record Playback 💽					🛛 💿 🕹 🤇	• • - • ×
Resources							
🗙 Search Q	Channel: All 🔹 🛃 Download s						
Upgradezuzhi.	IPC	2019-05-08 17:03:32 - 2019-05-08 17:03:42	Motion Record	Main Stream	16.0MB	÷	
NVR (0/1)							
▶ 🖾 📩 vdp (1/2)							
▶ □ 📩 dvr (1/1)							
Building (0/1)							
▶ □ ☆ 热成像 (5/5)							
In the second							
III.35.106.64							
Interpretation 10.35.93.92							
	📙 Pause All 📲 Delete All						
							11 💼
			0%				II 💼
							11 💼
			0%				II 💼
							11 💼
05/08 00:00-05/08 23:59							
Record direct to server 💌							
Search							

Figure 3-146 Download progress

3.5.1.8.3 Tag

If record is tagged, then the system supports downloading video within some period before and after tag time.

Step 1 On Record Playback interface, click

homepage.

The system displays **Download Center** interface.

<u>Step 2</u> Set search condition, click **Search**.

The system displays searched results.

Step 3 Click Tag tab.

The system displays tag file result, see Figure 3-147.

DSS	Live 1 Download	Playback 🕂	4 ۵ <mark>9</mark> 9	■ ▲ � ơ
Device		File Label		
🗙 Search Q	Channel: All	🕹 Download Selected Label		
▼ 🔲 🖬 root (28/29)				
🕨 📃 💼 NewGroup1 (8/{				₽
🔲 📑 channel 1				Ŧ
Channel2				Ŧ
Channel3				
Channel4				
Channel5				
🔲 🖿 channel6				
🔲 🖿 channel7				
Channel8				
🔲 🤤 simulator 37777		Downloading		
🔲 🤤 simulator 37777		Downloading		
🔲 🤤 simulator 37777	Stop all			
Simulator 37777				State Operation
Simulator 37778				
Simulator 37778				
03/2400:00-03/2423:59				
Record On Center 🔹				
Search				

Figure 3-147 Record search result

Step 4 Click L in the back of tag list.

The system displays Recording Download interface, see Figure 3-148.

Select several file lists, click 🛃 on top of interface, supports download in batches.

Figure 3-148 Recording download

Recording Download			×
Start Time:			
End Time [.]			
Transcode:			
File Format:	avi	-	0
	_		
		ОК	Cancel

<u>Step 5</u> Select file format, including dav, avi, mp4, flv and asf, click OK.
 The system displays download progress, see Figure 3-146. You can pause, start and delete downloaded recording. A prompt task will pop out in the lower right corner of client. The downloaded tasks are displayed on the Downloaded interface.

	Download Center				()	0 🕹 💠 🦚	- 🗆 ×
Resources							
★ Search Q	Channel:						
🔻 🔲 🚮 Root (24/36)							
 							
 Buschmann 							
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •							
Image: State of the state of							
	📔 Pause All 🛛 📋 Delete A						
							Operation
	ITC92_20190522000002_2019						11 💼
05/2200:00-05/2223:59							
Record direct to recorder 🔹 🔻							
Search							

Figure 3-149 Download progress

3.5.2 POS Record Playback

Search POS receipt, check related video record. Search the video half an hour before and half an hour after POS receipt is printed, play the video 30s before the receipt is printed. For more details, refer to **3.8 POS**.

3.6 Event Center

Device reports all alarm messages, client reponds to alarm message only when corresponding alarm event is enabled. You can view and deal with corresponding alarm message on client.

 \square

For detailed operation of alarm event config, see 3.2.4 Setting Alarm Event

3.6.1 Setting Alarm Parameters

Configure alarm display mode on client, including alarm tone, whether flash alarm on map. Please skip the chapter if config is already done in local config.

- <u>Step 1</u> Click at the top right corner on client interface. The system displays **Local Config** interface.
- Step 2 Click **Alarm** tab.

The system displays Alarm interface, see Figure 3-150.

Figure	3-150	Alarm
--------	-------	-------

Local Config	×
Basic Setting	Alarm
😧 Video Setting	🗹 Play alarm sound 🗹 Loop
• Record Playback	Alarm Type Video Loss
Snapshot Setup	Sound Path _\Sound\sound_en\video lost.wav Browse Play
Recording	Map flashes when alarm occurred
🐥 Alarm	Alarm Type Video Loss 👻
🖽 Video Wall	Display alarm link video when alarm occurred
🥌 Shortcut Key	Video Opening Type O Pop Up In Preview
	Video Wall
	Default Stream Type Main Stream
	Stay Time(s) 15 (15-655335s)
	Stream Type 9 Vhen split exceeds threshold, open sub stream
	Binding Mode Tour Tile Inquiry
	Default Save Cancel

Step 3 Set alarm parameters and then click **Save**. Refer to Table 3-31 for detailed information.

Parameters	Note
Play alarm sound	Check the box, system generates a sound when an alarm
Flay alarm Sound	occurs.
	Check the box; system plays alarm sound repeatedly when an
	alarm occurs.
Loop	
	This item is only valid when Play alarm sound function is
	enabled.
	Set alarm type. System can play sound when corresponding
	alarm occurs.
Alarm type	
	This item is only valid when Play alarm sound function is
	enabled.
Sound path	It is to select alarm audio file path.
Map flashes when alarm	Check the box and then select alarm type. When the
occurred	corresponding alarm occurs, the device on the emap can flash.
Display alarm link video	Check the box, system automatically opens linkage video when
when alarm occurred	an alarm occurs.
	System automatically opens linkage video when an alarm
Display type	occurs. You can view on the pop-up window or on the preview
	interface.

Table 3-31	Alarm	parameter	description
------------	-------	-----------	-------------

3.6.2 Searching and Processing Real-Time Alarm

After alarm is reported to client, users can claim alarm, view and confirm alarm, process alarm and register processed alarm. If alarm is claimed by user A, then other users cannot see the alarm record in real-time alarm. They can view the alarm details in histort alarm, but cannot deal with it. Client displays max 1000 realtime alarm messages.

Step 1 If alarm quantity is not zero on upper right corner of client, click the number, such as

¹, or click **Event Center** on client homepage.

The system displays **Event Center** interface, see Figure 3-151.

Figure 3-151 Event center

D		rent Center 🔹				4	994 🕹 🌣 🥝 – 🗆 🕻
•	🕕 Pause Refresh 🛛 🗳 Clear Al						
ĮΩ.							
	2019-05-13 20:10:21	Video Channel	Motion Detect	8242-196	High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		2
					High		3
	Total 258/1000 record(s).						

Step 2 Click



The system displays Real-time Alarm interface, see Figure 3-152.

🕕 Pause Refresh 🛛 ≼ Cl						🚯 <mark>994 🕹 🗘 🦟 –</mark>
	Alarm Sort		Alarm Source			
2019-05-13 20:11:31	Face Matched	app	FR123456789FR123456789FR	High		2
				High		2
				High		2
				High		>
				High		2
				High		<u>*</u>
				High		*
				High		<u>»</u>
	Face Matched Video Channel			High		*
2019-05-13 20:08:55 2019-05-13 20:07:40			8242-196 FR123456789FR123456789FR	High		<u> </u>
2019-05-13 20:07:40	Person Type Matched Face Matched			High High		
2019-05-13 20:07:40	Face Matched		FR123456789FR123456789FR			<u>v</u>
2019-05-13 20:07:37	Video Channel	app Motion Detect		High High		v
2019-05-13 20:06:12	Face Matched		FR123456789FR123456789FR	High		<u> </u>
2019-05-13 20:07:41	Video Channel		8242-196	High		<u> </u>
2019-05-13 20:07:28	Video Channel	Motion Detect	8242-196	High		<u> </u>
2019-05-13 20:07:28	Video Channel	Motion Detect	8242-196	High		3
2019-05-13 20:06:10	Video Channel	Motion Detect	8242-196	High		<u> </u>
2019-05-13 20:04:24	Face Matched			High		<u> </u>
2019-05-13 20:04:24			FR123456789FR123456789FR	High		<u> </u>
2019-05-13 20:04:00	Face Matched			High		<u> </u>
2019-05-13 20:03:38			FR123456789FR123456789FR	High		<u> </u>
2019-05-13 20:03:38	Face Matched			High		<u>.</u>
2019-05-13 20:04:33	Video Channel	Motion Detect	8242-196	High		<u> </u>
2019-05-13 20:03:17			FR123456789FR123456789FR	High		<u>.</u>
Total 262/1000 record(s).				Tigi		•
• ;	System refres	hes to displ	ay real-time ala	rm by defa	ult. Click	Pause Refresh to
ŗ	bause refresh	, click 论	Refresh to contin	nue refrest	۱.	
	🛋 Cles	r Alarm				

the data on server, you can still find it in history alarm.

Step 3 Click Solution of corresponding alarm.

The icon becomes **O**, current login user claimed alarm, and then user name is displayed in the **User** column.

Step 4 Click

The system displays alarm processing interface, see Figure 3-153.

Figure 3-153 Alarm	processing
--------------------	------------

Þ	DSS Express	Event Cente	er 🖬							4) <mark>99+</mark> 🕹 🗘	<i>₀</i> – □ ×
▲	Deuse Refresh	🗳 Clear Alarm									
R								Detail 🛈			
	2019-05-13 20:2	Video Channel	Motion Detect	8242-196	High	system	⊙		Live View Snapshot		
					High		2				
					High		2	Time: 2	019-05-13 20:20:58	Source: 8242-196	
					High		2	Sort A	/ideo Channel	Type: Motion Detect	
					High		2	Priority:	High		
					High		3	Priority.	rigit		
					High		3				
					High		2				
					High		2				
					High		2				
					High		2				
					High		2				
					High		2				
					High		2				
					High		2				
					High		2				
					High		2				
					High		2		Acknowledge		system
					High		2				
					High		2				
					High		3				
					High		3				
					High		3				
					High		2				
					High		3				
					High		3		_		
	Total 284/1000 record							C Temporar	y Disarm 🛛 Send Mail		ОК

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Info**, **Live View**, **Snapshot**, **Recording** and **Map** on the right of interface, and view related information of the alarm.

Step 6 Process alarm.

- Select processing result and enter comment.
 Forward the alarm event to other users to process.
- Temporary disarm means receiving no alarm events during specific period.
- Send email, send email and inform related personnel of alarm event.

Step 7 Click OK.

3.6.3 Searching and Processing History Alarm

Step 1 If alarm quantity is not zero on upper right corner of client, click the number, such as

1, or click Event Center on client homepage.

The system displays Event Center interface,

Step 2 Click

The system displays **History Alarm** interface, see Figure 3-154.

Figure 3-154	Select alarm	type
--------------	--------------	------

D	DSS Express	Ev	ent Center	Ð									ogen 🔹 🗘	<i>₀</i> - □ ×
▲			🛃 Export											
R	All		Alarm Tin \$ e								Detail 🛈			
	Search	a	2019-05-0	Video Ch	Motion D	10.35.107	High	test	Pending	•				
	▶ ☑ क़						High			2				
	▶ ☑ क़						High			3			Source: 10.35.107.102-#	
							High			2		Video Channel		
							High			3		High		
	<u>ن</u> ه (High			2				
	÷ .						High			2				
	► □						High			2				
	 شنبة 						High			2				
) 🗆 📩 🖬 💷						High			2				
							High			2				
							High			2				
							High			2				
	•						High			2				
	•						High			2				
							High			2				
							High			3				
							High			2		Forward to user syst	tem	
	05/09 00:00-05/09 23:59						High			2				
							High			2				
	High,Medium,Low													
	Handlinguser													
	All													
	Alarm Status													
	Pending, Processed													
	Search		20 🔻 Per p	age										

<u>Step 3</u> Set search condition, click Search.

The system displays result. You can only search alarm within one month.

- <u>Step 4</u> View and process alarm. For operations, refer to **3.6.2 Searching and Processing** Real-Time Alarm.
- Step 5 Click Export, export alarm record, saved to local in the form of .xls.

3.7 Video Wall

Decoder decodes video source, output image and display on video wall. The operation flow of video wall is shown in Figure 3-155.Video wall flow



3.7.1 Adding Encoder

Add decoding devices; currently support decoder, matrix and video wall. For details, see **3.2.2.4** Adding Device

3.7.2 Entering Video Wall Interface

On client homepage, click **Video Wal**l. The system displays **Video Wall** interface. See Figure 3-156. For interface description, see Table 3-32.

Figure 3-156 Video wall



Table 3-32 Interface description

SN	Name	Function				
1	Device tree	 From Local Config> General, if you enable Show device node, device tree displays all channels of current device. If you cancel the box, system display all channels of all device. Click to view the channels on the favorites folder. Search is supported by input device name or channel name in Search. 				
2	Preview	View channel video.				
3	Detailed information	 Click to view the screen, window, and channel bound information. Click C to preview the video at the bottom left pane. It is to check current channel is what you want or not. Click C to adjust sequence. Click T to delete the video channel that adds to current window. Click Stay time column or click A, modify signal interval on current channel when tour. Click Stream column or A, modify video bit stream. 				
4	Window split	Set window split mode.				
5	Clear	Clear information on all screens.				

SN	Name	Function	
6	Start/stop all tours	Start or stop all tours.	
7	Lock window	Click to lock the window. You cannot operate on the locked window.	
8	Add box	You can click to add a box, and click again to cancel box.	
9	Back display	View current layout	
10	10Screen On/OffIn Screen On mode, the system will automatically display the after configuring the tasks.		
9	Apply now	If you enable the function, system automatically outputs the video to the wall after you set the task.	
10	Decode to wall	Click to manually output the video to the wall.	
11	Eagle eye	View current video wall layout	
12	Video wall	Video wall area.	
13	Video wall task	Set schedule task and tour task. Refer to 3.7.5 Setting Video Wall Plan for detailed information.	
14	Task management pane	Add, save delete task.	
15	Video wall selection	Select a video wall to configure.	

3.7.3 Adding Video Wall

Create video wall, and bind decoding channel to screen.

<u>Step 1</u> On Video Wall interface, click drop-down box and select Add New Video Wall. The system displays Add New Video Wall interface, see Figure 3-157.

Add New Video Wall								×
		.Basic setup	2.Se	elect decode o	channel			
Basic Info								
Video Wall Name:								
		•						
							lext Step	Cancel

Figure 3-157 Add new video wall

- <u>Step 2</u> Enter **Video Wall Name**, select screen quantity icon on the bottom, and click add anywhere on the screen.
 - You can add 1 window, 4 windows, 9 windows and 16 windows, click of to customize window.
 - If the added window is not right, you can click to delete and add again.
- Step 3 (Optional) Press Shift button, select several screens, click and combine the screens, see Figure 3-158.
 - Please skip the step if combination screen is not needed.
 - Select combination screen, click ¹ to cancel.



Figure 3-158 Combination Screen

Step 4 Click Next Step.

The system displays Select Decode Channel, see Figure 3-159.

Figure 3-159 Bind decode channel

Add New Video Wall				×
	1.Basic s	setup 2.Select decode c	hannel	
Device Tree Search Q	Screen0	Screen1	Screen2	Screen3
► 📅 TV WALL	Screen4	Screen5	Screen6	Screen7
	Screen8	Screen9	Screen10	Screen11
	Screen12	Screen13	Screen14	Screen 15
Show Screen ID			Previous Step	Finish Cancel

<u>Step 5</u> Drag the decode channel on the left to each screen on the right for binding, see Figure 3-160.

 \square

- Each screen in combination screen must bind with decode channel.
- One video wall can bind several channels of decode device.

Add New Video Wall				×				
	hannel							
Device Tree								
Search Q	Screen0 Matrix: 10.35.92.51	Screen1	Screen2	Screen3				
- ▼	Channel: 1_1							
▼ 🚓 TV WALL	Scre	en0						
🕨 🚖 NVD		rix: 10.35.92.51 nnel: 1_1						
▼ 🖴 10.35.92.51	Screen4	Screen5	Screen6	Screen7				
[::] 1_1								
[::] 1_2								
[::] 1_3								
[::] 1_4	Screen8	Screen9	Screen 10	Screen11				
[::] 1_5								
[::] 1_6								
[::] 1_7								
[::] 1_8	Screen12	Screen 13	Screen 14	Screen15				
[::] 1_9	30166112	Screenits	30166114	Screenits				
▶ 🖴 10.35.92.161								
Show Screen ID			Previous Step	Finish Cancel				

Step 6 Click **OK** and video wall is added.

3.7.4 Adding Task

Save the task plan and next time you can directly call task and realize quick display on wall.

- Step 1 Select Add from the Task box.
- Step 2 Drag the video channel on the left to the screen on the right.

Step 3 Click

The system displays Save interface, see Figure 3-161. Ш

If you select created task from task box, then drag video channel for binding, click 🖻

and save as other task. The saved task displays on wall automatically.

Figure 3-161 Save task

	Save	×
	Task Name:	
		OK Cancel
<u>Step 4</u> Ente	r task name, click OK and save.	
•	After task is displayed on wall, and bour	nd video channel is modified, then you
	need to click 🕮 to display on wall ma	anually.
•	Click () and you can stop tour	or start tour.
	Figure 3-162 Task disp	blay on wall
	Video Wall	🐠 994 🕹 🗘 🧿 – 🗆 X
Resources	Video Wali: UpgradeTV Wali 11: 🔹 Tadi: 4556 💌 🖺 😭	video Wali Plan: schedule:123 ▼ 🗗 🗄 2:1 • • • • • • • ×
 ▲ Servit. ▲ Root (22/42) ▲ Upgrade_zuzhi;# ➡ ipc (2/7) ▼ ⊆ simu-10.11.16.3 ● IP PTZ Came ▲ BF:@Simble- ▶ Q. 10.35.107.102-4 ▶ Q. 10.35.106.63 ▶ Q. 10.35.106.63 ▶ Q. 154.96.89.pl ▶ Q. 154.91.055.17 ▶ Q. 154.91.255.17 		Video channel not bound
 ● 望、録明.105 ◆ 示 NVR (0/1) ◆ 示 EVS (1/2) ▶ 급 EVS10.35.92.27 ▼ 급 172.22.151.209 ■ 2800C8CPA ▶ ☆ vdp (1/3) ▶ ☆ face (1/3) Live View 		Video channel not bound
121		

3.7.5 Setting Video Wall Plan

3.7.5.1 Adding Scheduel Plan

If task is configured, you can set task start time, end time and duration of each task, form plan and realize by schedule. If the set task occupies less than 1 day, then you can set remaining time to implement other tasks.

 \square

The task is required to be configured. For detailed operations, see **3.7.4 Adding Task**.

<u>Step 1</u> On **Video Wall** interface, click **I** on upper right corner.

The system displays interface of video wall plan, see Figure 3-163.Video wall plan Figure 3-163 Video wall plan



<u>Step 2</u> Move the mouse to "+", select **Schedule**, see Figure 3-164. The system displays Schedule Plan interface, see Figure 3-165. Figure 3-164 Plan type

Video \	Wall Plan -Upgrade1	™ Wall11;				×
	Timed	(Tour	0	 123 123 		

So	chedule	Plan	-Upgr	radeT	v Wa	11- <u>-</u>	.a		-															×
	Pla	in Na	me:																					
	Tas	sk:	123	Ŧ		St	artTi	me:	00:	00:00	¢			End	Time	:	23:59	:59	¢			+		
		Т	ask N	lame				S	tart 1	Time					End	Time				(Opera	ation		
	01		 03							 10	 11	 12	 13	 14	 15		 17	 18	 19	 20	 21	 22	 23	
										10			10		1.5	10		10						
	En	able	Rema	ining	Time	Plan		123	*	J									Sa	ve		Car	ncel	l

Figure 3-165 Add schedule plan

Step 3 Enter plan name.

<u>Step 4</u> Select task, enter start time and end time, click "+", add to list.

Repeat the operation and you can add several tasks. But the start time and end time cannot be repeated. See Figure 3-166.

 \square

If task is added and it occupies less than 1 day, then you can select **Enable Remaining Time Plan**, and select tour plan of remaining time.

	Figure 3-166	Added task	
Schedule Plan-UpgradeTV Wall1	1;		×
Plan Name: 456			
Task: 123 🔻	Start Time: 00:00:00 🗘	End Time: 23:59:59	÷ 🕂
Task Name	Start Time	End Time	Operation
123	00:00:00	23:59:59	ŧ
01 02 03 04 05 06	 5 07 08 09 10 11 12	13 14 15 16 17 18	 19 20 21 22 23
Enable Remaining Time Pla			Save Cancel

Figure 3-166 Added task



If you want to stop plan, click , see Figure 3-168. The icon is switched to , click again to display on wall; If you want to switch other plans, you can enable other plan in the list.

Figure 3	3-168	Stop/Start	plan
----------	-------	------------	------

DSS Express	Video Wall	🚯 🤒 🕹 🙆 – 🗆 X
Resources	Video Wall: UpgradeTV Wall11: 🔹 Task: Add 🔹 🖻 🔮	Video Wall Plan: Schedule: 123 👻 🗗 🗐
\star Search Q	1-1 ® 4 × ♦ □ ×	2-1 😳 🕸 🗘 🕹
▼ 🖬 Root (23/42)		
▶ 📅 Upgradezuzhi.;#[
🔻 💼 ipc (2/7)		
▼ 罕 simu-10.11.16.3§		
兄 展厅设备请勿		
👄 IP PTZ Came	video channel not bound	Video channel not bound
▶ 🤮 超长名称测试a-j		
▶ 🤮 10.35.107.102-#		
A 10.35.106.63 A 10.35 A 10.35		
▶ 🤮 10.35.106.88-ptz		
▶ ② fisheye10.35.173 ▶ ③ 球机-105	3-1 ® 4 × ◊ □ ×	4·1 ® ≰× ♀ □ ×
▶ ☆ NVR (0/1)	31 ⁽⁾ (x () () X	
▼ 📅 EVS (1/2)		
EVS10.35.92.27		
▼		
📑 2B00C8CPAV		
▶ 🚓 vdp (1/3)	Video channel not bound	Video channel not hound
• 🚓 face (1/3)	video channel not bound	VIGEO CHAIMEI HOL DOUNG
Live View		
		L

3.7.5.2 Adding Tour Plan

If the plan is configured, you can set sequence of several tasks and stay duration of each task. Display on wall in a cycle.

 \square

The task is required to be configured. For details, refer to **3.7.4 Adding Task**.

- <u>Step 1</u> On Video Wall interface, click on upper right corner, the system displays plan management interface, see Figure 3-169.
- <u>Step 2</u> Move the mouse to "+", select **Tour**, see Figure 3-169. The system displays **Tour Plan** interface, see Figure 3-170.

Figure 3-169 Plan type

Video	Wall Plan -Upgrade	TV Wall11;					×
	L Timed	ی آن Tour	0-	 ✿ ▲ 456 	0	• •	
							-

Figure 3-170 Add tour plan

Tour Plan-UpgradeTV Wall11;		×
Plan Name:		
Task: 123 🔻 Stay Time:	30 Minute	
Task Name	Stay Time(min)	Operation
		Save Cancel



<u>Step 4</u> Select task, enter stay time, click "+", add to list.

Repeat the operation and you can add several tasks, see Figure 3-171.

Click 🚺 违 and adjust the display sequence of taks.

Tour Plan-UpgradeTV Wall11;		×
Plan Name: 1818		
Task: 123 🔻 Stay Time:	30 Minute	••
Task Name	Stay Time(min)	Operation
123	00:30	+ + ≡
		Save Cancel

Figure 3-171 Added task

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Save**, and plan is added.

Step 6 In plan list, click and enable tour plan, see Figure 3-172.

- Several plans cannot be displayed on wall at the same time; the previous plan is closed when you open another plan.
- Click and modify plan.
- Click and delete plan.

Video Wall Plan -UpgradeTV Wall11;			×
+	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	1818	¢ 💼
○- ¢ 💼			
L 123			
If you want to stop plan, click		<u> </u>	E.
If you want to stop plan, click to display on wall; If you want to			
to display on wait, it you want to	Figure 3-173 Stop/St		31) 111 UIE 1151.
DSS Express Video Wall			● <u>994</u> ▲ � @ - ◻ ×
Resources Video Wall: UpgradeTV Wall 11_; T ★ Search Q 1-1	Task: Add		wall Plan: Schedule:123 ▼ 🗗 🗄
 ➡ Root (23/42) ➡ Upgradezuzhi;#[➡ inc (2/) ♥ simu-10.11.16.3! 			
P 周汀设备请勿 会 IP PTZ Came Video chann ◆ IP PTZ Came & 総长名於明試a-:	nel not bound	Video channe	I not bound

Figure 3-172 Enable tour plan

3.7.6 Applying Video Wall

 \square

Encoding device is required to be connected to video wall, otherwise it cannot be displayed on wall.

3.7.6.1 Apply Now

Step 2 Click

Drag video channel to screen and display on wall directly.

<u>Step 1</u> Select video wall from the box.

Apply Now	0-

on lower right corner, and enable the function of displaying

on wall instantly.

<u>Step 3</u> Drag left video channel to right screen for binding, see Figure 3-174.

If you select fisheye channel display on wall, right click to select fisheye mounting mode and realize fisheye dewarping, see Figure 3-175.

Figure 3-174 Bind video channel





Step 4 Select screen, click Detail on the bottom.

System displays setting interface of channel, see Figure 3-176. View the bound video channel info, meanwhile you can set stay time, stream type, preset and operation of each video channel.

- Click 2 and open the channel's real-time video on lower left corner.
- When binding several video sources; click **•**, adjust display sequence.
- Click and delete video source.

Figure 3-176 Set video channel parameter



3.7.6.2 Task Displayed on Wall

Call configured task plan and realize quick display on wall.

 \square

The task is required to be configured, for detailed config operation, see 3.7.4 Adding Task

Select task from the box, task is automatically displayed on wall. See Figure 3-177. Figure 3-177 Task displayed on wall



Support following operations after displayed on wall.

- After task is displayed on wall, if bound video channel is modified, then you need to click
- 囲

on lower right corner and display on wall manually.

- Task displayed on wall, click w/ on the bottom, then you can stop or start tour.
- Select screen, click **Detail** on the bottom. You can view info of bound video channel; meanwhile you can set stay time, stream type, preset and operation for each video channel.
 - \diamond Click 20, open real-time video of the channel on lower left corner.
 - ♦ When binding several video sources, click ▲, and adjust display sequence of video source.
 - \diamond Click **and** delete video source.

3.7.6.3 Plan Displayed on Wall

According to the timed plan and tour plan that have been set, display on wall automatically with specific period. For details of config plan, refer to **3.7.5 Setting Video Wall Plan**

3.8 POS

If NVR with POS channel is added on Web, then you can view related video and playback of POS channel on client.

3.8.1 Adding Encoder

Platform needs to connect to NVR with POS channel, and then POS function is realized. <u>Step 1</u> Add NVR with POS channel. For detailed operation, refer to **3.2.2.4 Adding Device** Step 2 On **Bind Resource** interface, bind POS channel as video channel.

After video channel is bound, you can view related channel video in live view, during record playback, you can play the video before and after POS receipt is generated, and then bind video of video channel.

Ш

- The added NVR binds at least one POS channel.
- The panoramic camera is required to be added to platform before binding resources.
- On client homepage, click Config. The system displays Config interface.
- 2) In left device tree, select POS channel, click **Bind Resource**, and see Figure 3-178.

The system displays **Bind Resource** interface, see Figure 3-179.

Figure 3-178 Enter bind resource interface



DSS Express	R ≌ ₽		••• ×
配置	pos1111111 > 资源绑定		
搜卖 Q	cə 绑定通道		
▼ 品 根节点 ▶ 😋 1.1.1.2 ▶ 😋 1.1.1.1	_{搜索} ▼ ■ 品根节点 (2/4)	٩	
▶ ••• ▶ <u>□</u>	 Image: 1.1.1.2 Image: 1.1.1.1 Image: 1.1.1.1 		
 POS-10.35.106.55 CAM loppppp 	 POS- IPC 		
₽ CAM 2 ₽ POS- ₽ POS-			
R POS-			
R POS-			
💀 POS-			
🚆 pos1111111 🚆 pos333333 🚆 pos4	機定	联省	
i pos6			
≣ pos8 ▶ Q. IFC			
• • • • • • • •			

Figure 3-179 Bind resource

3) Select bound video channel, click **OK**.

3.8.2 Modifying POS End Mark

POS end mark is the mark printed on the bottom of the POS receipt, mark that POS receipt is completely printed. The default end mark is "Thank You!", refer to the chapter if you want to modify.

<u>Step 1</u> Click **Config** on client homepage.

The system displays **Config** interface, see Figure 3-180.

Figure 3-180 Config interface

	Config				4 9 99 4	▲ �
Config	DSS Express					
NVR		press s: 172.22.151.109				
► 📩 sfytest		٥		<u>@</u>		â
						License
	Residence Config	POS End Mark	Super Password			
			Super Password			

Step 2 Click POS End Mark.

The system displays **POS End Mark** interface, see Figure 3-181 POS End Mark

	Config	0	● 99+ ▲ ◇ <i>ベ</i> – □ ×
Config	DSS Express		
NVR © Q		POSEnd Mark Thank Yout	
▼ 🖬 Root			
 ► ☆ NVR ► ☆ sfytest 		OK Cancel	

Step 3 Modify end mark, clock OK.

3.8.3 Live View

Preview realtime video and POS info of video channel linked to POS channel.

In this chapter, it introduces how to enable settings of video preview and POS format. For more details, refer to 3.4 Live View.

<u>Step 1</u> Click **Live View** on the client homepage.

The interface of Live View is displayed. See Figure 3-182.

	Live View 1	🐠 😎 🕹 🍖 – 🗆 🗙
Resources 🔻		
★ POS ⊗ Q		
 III POS (2/3) III 10.35.106.55 		
🛱 pos111111		
pos2		
🛱 pos33333		
🛱 pos5		
▼		
🛱 posl		
View 🕨		
PTZ 🕨		Full Screen 💌 🔠 🏭 🚺 🖸

Step 2 Click next to POS on the left of interface. The system displays POS channel info.

- <u>Step 3</u> Preview realtime channel video linked by POS. Support following methods to preview.
 - Select channel in the POS channel list, double click or drag to window.
 - Double click device in the POS channel list, open all the channels of the device.
 - Corresponding video and POS info of linked channel are displayed. See Figure 3-183. Figure 3-183 Start live view





 Right click and select Set POS Style on the live interface. The interface of **POS Style Setting** is displayed. See Figure 3-184. Figure 3-184 POS style setting



- Set Overlap Pattern, Font Size, Background Transparency and Font Color.
- Move the mouse to POS info overlay area, press mouse left button and move it to adjust POS info overlay position.
- Click **OK** and save config.

3.8.4 Record Playback

Search POS receipt, view related video of receipt. You can search the video half an hour before and half an hour after the time when POS receipt is printed, and you can start to play video 30s before the time when POS receipt is printed.

 \square

In this chapter, it mainly introduces how to replay related video of POS receipt. For more operation details, refer to **3.5 Record**

Step 1 Click and select **Record Playback** on the interface of **Homepage**.

Step 2 Click

The interface of **POS Search** is displayed. See Figure 3-185.

 Image: Control of the control of th

Figure 3-185 POS search

<u>Step 3</u> Select channel from the device tree.

<u>Step 4</u> Enter **Keyword**, select **Date** and **Time**, click **Search**. The search result is displayed. See Figure 3-186 Figure 3-186 POS search result

DSS Express Record Pla	nyback 🖸		€ <mark>600 ± 0</mark> 0 − 8×
Resources			
🕈 \star Search. Q	pos1 \$\$ Queue number:3		
NU CONTRACTORISTIC	Date:2019-02-21 Time:05:26		
🗧 🛨 🔚 Video (1/1)	NO:01-1-1705250009 Cashier:889		
► □	Name Price Quantity Amount		
	c1-dish1		
	10.00 1 11.00		
	c1-dish2		
	20.00 1 21.00		
	c1-diab4		
	40.00 1 41.00		
	c1-dsh5		
	30.00 1 31.00		
	c1-dish6		
	30.00 1 31.00		
	Total: 4 105.00		
	Paid: 130.00		
	Change: 27.00		
	Change 27.00		
	Thank6		
	15478.05		
	pos1		
	poss		
Keyword	♦♦' Queue number:3		
2019-03-27			
		2014-03-27 12:00:00 22:-4 == 0 = 01 == 1 x = 10	FullScreen 💌 🔠 🖬 🖬

<u>Step 5</u> Double click the POS info of related video that needs to be replayed. The window will play related video of POS. See Figure 3-187.

Figure 3-187 Playback video



3.9 Face Recognition

After face recognition device is added to platform, platform displays face recognition results. The operation of face recognition is shown in Figure 3-188.



Figure 3-188 Face recognition flow

3.9.1 Adding Encoder

Face recognition function can be realized only when the platform is connected to face recognition device. Intelligent devices include face recognition camera, NVR and IVSS that support face recognition function.



- Platform only displays face recognition results reported by device. Please make sure the added device is equipped with face recognition function, and the function is already enabled. Please refer to user manual for more details.
- If the intelligent device is IVSS or NVR, please make sure camera is added to IVSS or NVR. Please refer to device user manual for more details.
- <u>Step 1</u> Add face recognition camera, NVR or IVSS. For detailed operations, refer to **3.2.2.4** Adding Device.
- Step 2 Modify device channel features. On Device interface, click 🖉 next to device, modify

device channel Features, see Figure 3-189.

- If face detection is realized by camera, then select **Face Detection** from **Features** of device channel.
- If face recognition is realized by camera, then select **Face Recognition** from **Features** of device channel.

Edit Device								\times
🗄 Basic Info	Channel Number:		(1-1024)	Stream Type:	Sub Stream 2	•	Zero Channel Code	
Video Channel		Camera Type					KeyBoard Code	
🛋 Alarm Input Channel	an order to be	Fixed Camera		Master-slave Track				
	IP PTZ Camera	Speed Dome		Face Recognition 🔹				
Alarm Output Channel				IVS Alarm Fisheye				
POS Channel				Electronic Focus				
				IR Temperature Me	asurement			
				Master-slave Track				
				Heat Map Statistics				
				Cross Line Statistics				
				Face Detection	_			
				Face Recognition				
				Access Snapshot				
	20 🔻 Per page	Total 2 record(s).						
Getinfo							OK Canc	el

Figure 3-189 Modify feature

3.9.2 Setting Picture Storage Disk

Configure local storage disk, you have to reserve a general picture disk to store snapshots, otherwise snapshots cannot be stored and displayed. For detailed operations, refer to **3.2.1.4 Setting Storage Space**.

3.9.3 Setting Record Plan

After record storage plan is configured, the video before and after face detection snapshot is stored, the platform can playback video 10s before and after snapshot. If you want to set record storage plan, refer to **3.2.5 Setting Record Plan**.

3.9.4 Managing Face Database

Face database management includes following functions.

- Add face database, used to store personnel info, convenient for unified deployment over personnel in database. Meanwhile, you can edit and delete face database.
- Add personnel, you can add personnel into face database. Meanwhile, you can edit and delete personnel.
- Arm face database. After database is armed, face recognition device (such as FR camera, NVR and IVSS) compares snapshot with picture in database, if the similarity is ≧ threshold, then face recognition device (such as FR camera, NVR and IVSS) makes judgment that two pictures show the same person, and then report comparison record to the platform.

3.9.4.1 Adding Face Database

<u>Step 1</u> On client homepage, click **Face Recognition**.

The system displays Face Recognition interface, see Figure 3-190.

Figure 3-190 Face recognition



The system displays Face Database interface, see Figure 3-191.
D	DSS Express Face Recogn	ittion 📕			🐠 🥶 🗳 🧄 – 🗆 X
80) 1910	+ Add 💼 Delete				٩
33 E	● c ▲ 1 Person	● app ▲ 10 Person	● 人給件 : <u>●</u> 8 Person	● załyong ▲ 12 Person sdgaghas	
**	Please configure the face recognition device.		Please configure the face recognition device.		

Figure 3-191 Face database management

Step 3 Click Add.

The system displays Add face library interface, see Figure 3-192.

Figure 3-192 Add face library

Add Face Library			×
Library Name :			
Library Color :	● Gray	•	
Remark :			
		ок	Cancel

<u>Step 4</u> Set face database info, click **OK**.

Library color is identified, the system displays new face database info, see Figure 3-193.



Figure 3-193 Added face database

3.9.4.2 Adding Personnel

The platform can add personnel info to face database singly or in batches, you can also register captured personnel into face database.

3.9.4.2.1 Adding Personnel Singly

Step 1 On Face Database interface, click and on face database or click face database, see

Figure 3-194.

The system displays interface of adding personnel, see Figure 3-195.



Figure 3-194 Enter add interface

Figure 3-195 Add personnel (1)





The system displays Add Person interface, see Figure 3-196.

Figure 3-196

Add Person			×
	Person Name :		
	Certificate No. :		
Upload Image	Person Type :		•
 Please upload .jpg or 	Gender :	Male Female	
.jpeg file. • Do not change the	Birthday :		
suffix of local picture files.	Region :	Unknown	•
	Remark :		
		ок	Cancel

<u>Step 3</u> Click drop-down box of **Person Type**, select **Add Person Type**, and configure person type according to prompt on interface.

Person type is considered as person property to distinguish person.



configure person type as well.

<u>Step 4</u> Upload person picture (You are required to clip the picture before upload), fill in person info, click **OK**.

The system displays info of added person, see Figure 3-197.

Device Config Face Recognition Import Imp

Figure 3-197 Add

3.9.4.2.2 Importing Personnel

Step 1 On Face Database interface, click or the face database, see Figure 3-194.

The system displays interface of adding person, see Figure 3-195.

- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Download Template**, save template according to system prompt.
- Step 3 Make upload file.
 - 1) Edit personnel info excel table, Picture info is required to be in accordance with picture file name, see Figure 3-198.

Figure 3-198

Fill Requirements :									
1.* indicates this blank must be filled.									
2.ID : ID contains letters and numbers, letters are not case sensitive									
3.Type: Fill in t	he type created or	n the web manager							
4.Gender: "Ma	e"or"Female",you	can selcet it from	drop-down box.						
5.Birthday : Ye	ear/Month/Day								
6.Face Image:	It must be jpg for	mat, name in the b	ank must keep :	same with picture	's name .				
*Name	*ID	*Type	*Gender	Birthday	Nationality	Remark	*Face Image		
Jerry	35125	Staff	Male	1988/5/6	China	Joined on October 2th	face.jpg		

- 2) Compress personnel picture and info excel tables into zip/rar/7z.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Import**, and upload compression package according to interface prompt. The system displays import progress and result.

3.9.4.2.3 Captured Person Register Library

<u>Step 1</u> Enter person register interface.

Support following methods to enter register interface.

• On Face Recognition interface, double click person snapshot, see Figure 3-199.

Enter person detail interface, see Figure 3-200. Click and enter register interface.



Figure 3-199 Double click snapshot

Figure 3-200 Person detail



• On **Face Recognition** interface, move mouse to person snapshot, right click and select **Rgister**, and enter register interface. See Figure 3-201.



Figure 3-201 Register captured person

• On record search interface, click and enter register interface, see Figure

3-202. Or double click searched result, enter person detail, click i and enter register interface.





Step 2 Select face database you want to add, enter person info. Click **OK**, see Figure 3-203.

Snapshot Detail						×
Face Library:	•11 •					
Name:	* lily					
ID:	*10006	User Type:	• 11	•	#Youth	
Gender:	Male Female	Birthday:	2018-07-09			
Nationality:						
Remak:						
			Confirm	ancel		
			± ⊗	et (d		
\odot			2018-07-0	09 15:50:08		

Figure 3-203 Register person

3.9.4.3 Arming Face Database

<u>Step 1</u> On Face Recognition interface, click

The system displays Face Database interface.

Step 2 Click Start Arm or III on the face database, see Figure 3-204.

The system displays Face Config interface, see Figure 3-205.

- \square
 - Start Arm button only displays after face databased is created. After armed, the button will no longer display on the interface.
 - Click 🗖 and cancel arm.



D	DSS Express Face Recogn	ition 🔳	€) و	. ¢ @	- 🗆 ×
\$ 2	🕈 Add 📋 Delete			Search	Q
Põ	Check All				
33 E	● 2 ▲ 0 Person This person library has not been sent to device.	● 1 ▲ 4 Person □ □ □ C1			
	Start Am				
	20 Ver page Statistics				1

Figure 3-204 Arm button

Figure 3-205 Arm config

Person Library Config								
Face Library: 2	ace Library: 2							
Search	Q	Selected(1)						
▼ ■ 🖬 root		Channel Name	Similarity		Operation	â		
▼ 2 0 172.12.20.25		C1	* 80	÷	ŧ			
⊠ ⊡ • C1								
		Total 1 record(s).		K	1/1			
					ж	Cancel		

Step 3 Select the channel you want to arm (multiple choice supported), set similarity, and click **OK**.

Recognition record is reported when similarity is \geq threshold.

3.9.5 Setting Alarm Event

This chapter only introduces related alarm about face recognition, for more alarm event setting, see **3.2.4 Setting Alarm Event**. Face recognition alarms include following types.

- Person type alarm, alarm is triggered when target person type is recognized. Person type is set when adding person.
- Face recognition alarm, alarm is triggered when face database is recognized. The classification under face recognition alarm is face database name.

Set alarm event, see Figure 3-206.

DSS Express	Config Face Recogni	tion 🕒	🐠 🤒 🔺 🌢 🍻 – 🗆 🗙
Config	10.35.92.117_2 > Event		
NVR 🛛 🛛 📿		External Alarm	
	External Alarm Infrared Detect Zone Disarm PIR Gas Sensor Smoke Sensor	Event Attribute Link PTZ Link Video Alarm Output Email Link AC Link Video Wall Priority: High Time Template: All-Period Template	
	Glasses Sensor Emergency Button Stolen Alarm Perimeter Preventer Move	Time Template	
103592117.3 103592117.4 103592117.4 103592117.5 103592117.7 103592117.7 103592117.7 103592117.1 103592117.1 103592117.1 103592117.1 103592117.1		Monday: Turesday: Weshnesday: Thursday: Friday: Saburday: Sunday:	
R 10.35.92.117_1 R 10.35.92.117_1 R 10.35.92.117_1 R 10.35.92.117_1 R 10.35.92.117_1 R 10.35.92.117_1 r frytest			
	Copy to 🕨		Apply OK Cancel

Figure 3-206 Face recognition alarm event

3.9.6 Face Recognition Application

Application of face recognition business client includes:

Live Preview

Live preview supports view of live view, person snapshot and recognition record. Meantime it supports view of corresponding panorama and link video of person snapshot, download link video, sign up snapshot person and etc.

- Snapshot Search
 Via feature info or person picture, search matched person in face library or snapshot record.
- Recognition Search Via set feature info, search matched recognition record in recognition record.
- Report

For a certain channel, according to snapshot time, snapshot person age, create a report of snapshot person.

 \square

Face snapshot storage info

- Snapshot is stored in server installation path
 "..\WEBCLIENT\webclient\apache-tomcat\webapps\upload\face". Pictures are stored for 30 days by default, if you want to modify storage days, refer to 3.2.1.1 Setting Message Storage
- Take 2 snapshots a time, one face snapshot and the other panoramic picture. In general the picture size is 100KB.
- Snapshots are stored for 30 days by default. If you want to modify details, refer to 3.2.1.1 Setting Message Storage

3.9.6.1 Face Recognition



When setting storage space, local storage disk must reserve a general picture disk; otherwise, snapshot cannot be seen.

3.9.6.1.1 Live View

View and recognize video, capture face and recognize face info.

Step 1 On Face Recognition interface, click

The system displays Face Recognition interface.

- <u>Step 2</u> Enable realtime monitoring, enable realtime monitoring interface, and see Figure 3-207.
 - Select monitoring window, double click channel on the left and enable live monitoring.
 - Drag channel on the left to monitoring window.

Figure 3-207 Live view



Table 3-33 Live video interface description

No.	Name	Description
1	Device Tree	 Display device and device channel info. Right click root node, support display type. You can set display by name and IP. Support ranking, by ascending and descending and default sequence. Support to hide and show offline node. Right click device, select tour, support to set all channel tour preview of this device. After you enter touring, if you want to stop touring, then you can right click in preview video, select "Stop Touring", to end tour. Right click channel to enter Record Configuration and Event Configuration.
2	PTZ	Speed dome adjust. If you want to expand PTZ operation zone, click shehind PTZ to hide PTZ area. When PTZ area is hidden, click shehind PTZ to expand PTZ zrea.
3	Pause Refresh/Start Refresh	 , page shows this icon, snapshot area does not refresh face snapshot. Click this icon, live refresh face snapshot. , page shows this icon. Snapshot display area shows refresh of face snapshot. Click this icon, refresh face snapshot.

No.	Name		Description
	全屏 ▼	Picture Display Scale	Support full screen and original scale.
4	Window Window Switch Number		Support switch display of window quantity, and customized setup.
		Full Screen	Show full screen.
5	Monitor Win	dow	 Show channel preview channel. Multiple window/single window switch Multiple window display mode, double click window, switch to single display mode and double click again to return to multiple window display mode. Full screen mode Right click window to select to enter full screen mode. If it is already in full screen mode, right click to exit full screen. Exit tour. If it is in touring mode, to stop touring, you can right click in the preview window and select "Stop Tour".
6	Person Record Disp	Snapshot blay Area	 Show snapshot face snapshot. Move mouse to person snapshot and right click the snapshot, you can: If this person is only snapshot but not recognized Select "sign up", add person to library following prompt. Select "record search", go to snapshot search page and search picture by picture. In snapshot history record, search all snapshots of this person. Select"Export", save person snapshot to client locally. Path is default path: \DSS Express\Client\Picture\Face\Export\Capture. If this person is recognized Select "Recognition Record Search", go to search page, and in snapshot history record search all recognition records of this person. Select "Export", save person snapshot and pictures this person in library all to client locally. Path is default path: \DSS Express\Client\Picture\Face\Export\Recognize.

No.	Name	Description				
7	Recognition Record Display Area	 Show recognition record. Move mouse to person snapshot, and right click support to: Select"Recognition Record Search", go to recognition search page, and in snapshot history record, search all recognition records of this person. Select"Export", and save person snapshot and snapshot of this person already uploaded to library all to client locally, default path is .\DSS Express\Client\Picture\Face\Export\Recognize. Double click recognition record, you can view person cutout, panorama, used to person picture and info in face library. Click at the upper right corner, go to recognition search page. 				

3.9.6.1.2 Viewing and Processing Snapshot Detail

• View snapshot detail

In the area of person snapshot record, double click person snapshot to view face cutout and panoramic picture, see Figure 3-208.

Figure 3-208 Snapshot detail



• Register captured person

Step 1 On snapshot detail window, click

The system displays **Snapshot Detail** interface, see Figure 3-209. Figure 3-209 Snapshot detail

Snapshot Detail								×
Face Library:		•						
Name:							∵ ∂	
ID:			User Type:			•	#Youth	
Gender:	 Male 	Female	Birthday:	2018-07-10				
Nationality:								
Remak:								
				Confirm	Cancel			
				Ł	& E	. a		
•	anne.			2018	8-07-10 13:3	4:56		

<u>Step 2</u> Configure person info, click **OK**.

• View video

On the snapshot detail window, click and enter record playback interface. If corresponding video exists in central server or device, then playback video, otherwise, system promps no record file. Video source priority is central server > device.

• Download video

On snapshot detail window, click 🏜 and enter download center, download video

according to requirement. For details, refer to 3.5.1.8 Downloading Record.

Search record

On snapshot detail window, click to enter record search page, search picture by

picture. See Figure 3-210. Set search time and channel, click **Search** to search result. See Figure 3-211.

Figure 3-210

D	DSS Express D	ownload Center	Face Recognition	÷		● ● ▲ ◆	ø – □ ×
۶:	Search In Face Library Record						
20	Face Library Record						
38	Picture Feature						
	channel						
	Time				No Data		
	07/10 00:00-07/10 23:59				Please select the filter conditions in the sidebar.		
	South						
		20 🔻 Per page	Statistics				

Figure 3-211

D	DSS ^{Express} Fac	e Recognition +						• • • • •	- 🗆 ×
٠.	Search In								
Pa	Face Library Record								
38	By Picture Feature	÷	ď	· 🔐 🙂	đ		ç		
Ē		3-29 23-03 #You	th	#Yo	uth	#You	h		
-		89%		89%		89%			
	E1-	20.2.22.64_1 2018-06-30 15:03:50		20.2.22.64_1 2018-06-30 15:12:42		20.2.22.64_1 2018-06-30 14:59:40			
			±⊗⊑		보 Q 타		7 8 C		
	Channel								
	ZJIPC4,20.2.22.62,20.2.22.6								
	Time								
	06/30 00:00-06/30 23:59								
	Search								
		20 🔻 Perpage	Statistics						

3.9.6.1.3 Viewing and Processing Recognition Record Detail

• View recognition detail

In recognition record display area, double recognition record to view snapshot person cutout, panorama, person picture and person info used to compare, see Figure 3-212

Figure 3-212 Recognitiond detail

Recognition Detail						×
					Youth	
1		e			Name:	
		E	F	85%	Face Library:	11
STATISTICS.	2	2	4		ID:	10003
Color March 199	×.				User Type:	11
		10			Gender:	Female
					Birthday:	
	&	[Q	Ł		Nationality:	
	2018-07	-10 15	08:29		Remark:	

View video

On the snapshot detail window, click and enter record playback interface. If corresponding video exists in central server or device, then playback video, otherwise, system promps no record file. Video source priority is central server > device.

Download video

On snapshot detail window, click and enter download center, download video

according to requirement. For details, refer to 3.5.1.8 Downloading Record.

Search record

On snapshot detail window, click is to enter record search page, search picture by picture. See Figure 3-213. Set search time and channel, click **Search** to search result. See Figure 3-214.

D		Fa	ace Recognition		0	•••	• • - • ×
\$ 2	Channel C1门口		📩 Export			Similarity	80%
Põ	Time						
33	07/10 00:00-07/10 23:59						
Ē	User Property						
2	All						
	Name						
	10003						
	Age						
	All				No Data		
	Gender				No Data		
	All				Please select the filter conditions in the sidebar.		
	Search						
			20 👻 Per page				

Figure 3-213 Search recognition

Figure 3-214 Search result



3.9.6.2 Searching Person

You can search qualified person by features or pictures. The supported search methods are shown as follows.

- Set feature info, search person who conforms to conditions in face database.
- Import picture, search person whose similarity conforms to threshold in face database.
- Set feature info, search person who conforms to conditions in face database. You can view and search person movement track on map.

Import picture and search person whose similarity conforms to threshold in snapshot record. You can view and search person movement track on map.

 \square

- If the device does not support search by picture, then the platform cannot search by picture either. If not supported by device, the platform prompts that channel not supported when selecting channel.
- In this chapter, it takes search by importing picture as an example to introduce operation. • You can refer to the operation in this chapter for other search operations.

Step 1 On Face Recognition interface, click



The system displays Face Search interface, see Figure 3-215.

Figure 3-215 Face search

D	DSS Express	Face Recognition	0		● 994 ≗ ◇ <i>ベ</i> – □ ×
	Search In Face Library Record Face Library zaiyong			+ + + + + No Data ass select filter condition in the sidebar.	



- Select Face Library and you can search from the face library, select Record and • you can search from snapshot records.
- Select Picture and you can search by picture, you are required to upload picture • and set similarity; select Feature and you can search by feature info.

Searched result is shown in Figure 3-216.

 \square

Similarity is not displayed if you search by feature.

Figure 3-216 Search by picture

D	DSS ^{Express}	ce Recognition		•	••• •	<i>₀</i> – □ ×
	Search In FaceLibrary Record					
23	Face Library					
33 (iii)	11 By Picture Feature 66%					
		20 🔻 Per page	Statistics			

The supported operation of search result is similar.

\square

The following are the operations of snapshot record search results, if it is the face database

search result, then only support click [1], skip to recognition search interface, and search the

recognition record of the person.

- Search detail Double click to view detail.
- Download video

On snapshot detail window, click and enter download center, download video

according to requirement. For details, refer to **3.5.1.8 Downloading Record**.

• View video

On the snapshot detail window, click 🙆 and enter record playback interface. If
corresponding video exists in central server or device, then playback video, otherwise,
system promps no record file. Video source priority is central server > device.

Register captured person to face database

Register captured person to face database

and display window of registered person.

View track on map

 \square

Click

View track, you are required to drag device to map for display in advance. For more details, see 3.2.6 Configuring Emap.

Click Generate Track, and display track map, see Figure 3-217.



Figure 3-217 Generate track

 Double click the device on the map, and it will display all the snapshot records of the device, the device record is marked by blue in the left snapshot record list. See Figure 3-218.





 \diamond Click \square to playback video in the left snapshot record list.

- Playback video calls the stored video on the face recognition device; there will be no playback video if the device fails to store relevant video.
- ♦ Export trackcture.

 \diamond

- Click Export, press left mouse button on the map, and drag the mouse the select region. See Figure 3-219.
- **DSS** Express ÷ 99+ ø S.; IOWNO D Wuxin 20 \mathcal{X} Hotel Jayuan Hote Shangn H . Mansion 123.22.154.222 gon PI uquar ejiang Provincial reat Meeting Hall Gree nness rom DOU the Baochu Pagoda ellow Dragon's Mouth, Rosv Clouds F he owing hu Dis (H) Ailife Exporing Dreams Hanging Over Hotel Stree Beishan the en
- Save it in the local as the form of picture according to the interface prompt.



3.9.6.3 Searching Recognition Record

You can search qualified record from recognition record.

Step 1 On Face Recognition interface, click

The system displays Recognition Search interface, see Figure 3-220.

D	DSS Express	ace Recognition	🐠 <mark>99+</mark> 🚨 🔇	8 <i>0</i> 0 − □ ×
۰.	Channel			
Pā				
28	05/15 00:00-05/15 23:59			
Ē	Person Type			
2	All			
	Person Name Please input name.			
	Age			
	All 🗸			
	Gender All •	+ No Data Please select filter condition in the sidebar.		

Figure 3-220 Recognition search

<u>Step 2</u> Set search condition, click **Search**. The system displays search result, see Figure 3-221. Figure 3-221



3.9.6.4 Showing Report

Step 1 On Face Recognition interface, click

The system displays **Report** interface.

- <u>Step 2</u> Select channel of data report you want to view (multiple choice), select data period (day, week, and month), and click **Search** to create a report of the selected period.
 - Line chart is shown in Figure 3-222.



Figure 3-222 Face report line chart

• Pie chart is shown in Figure 3-223. Figure 3-223 Face report pie chart



• List is shown in Figure 3-224.

DSS ^{Express}	ace Recognition +			● • • • • - □ ×
📚 Resources	Day Report Date : 2018-06-30		~ 0 ≔	📩 Export
Search Q				Age
🚰 🔻 🗖 🖬 Root (3/3)	2018-06-30 14:59:03	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	31
📄 🕨 🗹 🖻 FR	2018-06-30 14:58:55	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	21
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	2018-06-30 14:58:06	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	32
▶ _ @ 172.12.20.25	2018-06-30 14:58:03	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	33
	2018-06-30 14:53:40	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	26
	2018-06-30 14:53:40	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	24
	2018-06-30 14:53:10	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	33
	2018-06-30 14:53:03	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	26
	2018-06-30 14:52:59	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	35
	2018-06-30 14:52:58	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	25
	2018-06-30 14:52:58	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	27
	2018-06-30 14:52:51	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	36
	2018-06-30 14:52:48	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	29
	2018-06-30 14:52:15	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	29
	2018-06-30 13:47:44	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	28
	2018-06-30 13:46:53	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	26
	2018-06-30 13:46:49	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	29
Report Type	2018-06-30 13:46:47	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	27
Daily 🔻	2018-06-30 13:44:24	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	28
Time	2018-06-30 13:02:03	ivss_IPC_FR_YJ1_113shebei	Male	40
2018/06/30				
Search	20 Per page Statistics			< 1 ▶

Figure 3-224 List display

3.9.6.5 Viewing Face Recognition Alarm

View and process face recognition alarm event in event center, see Figure 3-225. For more details, see **3.6 Event Center**.

Figure 3-225 List display	Figure	3-225	List	display
---------------------------	--------	-------	------	---------

D	DSS Express Event Center Face Recognition									
▲										
R	All									Operation
	Search Q									
	 Interpreter part 									
	► California ► California									
	► D denime									
	 Indian 									
	► ■ demons									
	 Independent 									
	 In definition 									
	•									
	05/14 00:00-05/14 23:59									
	Priority High Medium Low									
	High,Medium,Low									
	Alarm Status									
	Pending,Processed 🔻									
	Search	20 🔻 Perpage								▲ 1 ▶

3.10 ANPR

After ANPR is added to platform, the platform can receive plate recognition result reported by ANPR. The plate recognition operation flow is shown in Figure 3-226.



3.10.1 Adding ANPR

Add ANPR; see 3.2.2.4 Adding Device for more details.

3.10.2 Setting Picture Storage Disk

Configure local storage disk, you have to reserve a ANPR picture disk to store ANPR snapshot, otherwise, snapshot cannot be stored, and snapshots are not displayed. For more details, see **3.2.1.4 Setting Storage Space**

3.10.3 Setting Record Plan

Only when record storage plan is configured, then video before and after snapshot can be stored, the platform can playback video 10 seconds before and after ANPR snapshot. If you need to set record storage plan, see **3.2.5 Setting Record Plan**.

3.10.4 Plate Recognition Application

3.10.4.1 Plate Recognition

<u>Step 1</u> On client homepage, click **ANPR**.

The system displays **ANPR** interface.

Step 2 Click



The system displays **ANPR** interface. The emap is displayed with single window by default; you can switch number of windows. See Figure 3-227.



Figure 3-227 Plate recognition

Step 3 Click Q.

The system displays **Selected Location** interface, see Figure 3-228.

Selected Location	×
Select All	
Channel 1	
Channel 1	
Channel 2	
10.35.106.64_1	
10.35.106.64_2	
10.35.106.64_3	
10.35.106.64_4	
ок с	ancel

Figure 3-228 Select ANPR channel

<u>Step 4</u> Select ANPR device and then click **OK**. System displays the selected channel amount and the latest passing vehicle image on the rolling pane. See Figure 3-229.



Figure 3-229 Plate recognition result

<u>Step 5</u> Double-click the image to view image details. It includes plate number, snapshot time, ANPR channel name, vehicle logo, vehicle color.

3.10.5 Vehicle Record





Step 1 On ANPR interface, click The system displays Vehicle Record interface, see Figure 3-230. Figure 3-230 Vehicle record

Ď	DSS Express	ANPR	🐠 <u>994</u> 💄 🌢 🥝 – 🗆 🗙
/:\		: ::	📩 Export 🔥 Export All
G	Search Q	Select All	
	🔻 🔲 🖬 Root (1/4)		
	🕨 📃 🖙 kakou		
	▶ 📃 📼 10.35.93.92		
	▶ ■ ➡ 10.35.106.64		
	▶ ■ ■ 10.35.93.92		
	05/16 00:00-05/16 23:59		
	Plate No.		
	Plate Color		
	Unlimited 👻		
	Vehicle Type		
	Unlimited 🔻		
	Vehicle Logo		
	Unlimited 👻		
	Vehicle Color		
	Unlimited 🔻		
	Vehicle Speed		
		20 v Perpage	

<u>Step 2</u> Select video channel and set search conditions. Click **Search**. System displays search result. See Figure 3-231.

Figure 3-231 Passed vehicle search result

DSS Express	ANPR		4) 🤫 🕹 🌢 🧀 – 🗆 🗙
/:/ Monitoring Place	∷ :=			📩 Export 👌 Export All
G Search Q	Select All			
 Root (1/4) Root (1/4)	BE944WJ ᡚ 10359392,1 2019-05-14 223507	DLBEW39 & 103593921 2019-05-14 22:34:59	NA23211 & 10359392,1 2019-05-14 22:84-47	
■ 10.35.93.92_2 Time 05/140000-05/142359 II PlateNo.	AK884	BL167428 @ 1035.93.92_1 2019-05-14 22:34.32	BT8535AA @ 10359392_1 2019-05-14 22:34:24	
Plate Color Unlimited • Vehicle Type Unlimited • Vehicle Logo	B6944J € 1035.93.92.1 2019-05-14 22:34:08	SMB2173 @ 103598.92.1 2019-05-14 223352	BL167428 @ 103593921 2019-05-14 223333	
Vehicle Color Unlimited • Vehicle Speed 0 220 Search	BE944WJ Q 20 * Perpage	SMB2173	81.167428 pairs	a 1 F

For the passed vehicle, you can view its detailed information, record and running track. Refer to the operations listed below.

- Click View mode (EB) or list mode (EB), it is to select different display mode.
- Select a snapshot image and then click **for a snapshot image**, or double click the image,

system displays detailed information. See Figure 3-232. Move the cursor to the middle to select the specified zone, you can zoom in it. See Figure 3-233. Figure 3-232 Vehicle details

Þ									
/i\								📩 Export	📩 Export All
θ	Search Q								
-	🗖 🖬 Root (1/4)		BES44WJ		Black	Other	2019-05-14 22:35:07	10.35.93.92_1	&
	🕨 🔲 🖼 kakou		TEN IN THE OWNER		Black				Q
	▶ 🔲 🖏 10.35.93.92		NA 232-TI -						&
	 Image: 10.35.106.64 Image: 10.35.106.64 		-5AK-864						&
	 ■ 10.35.93.92 ■ 10.35.93.92_1 								Q
	□ ⊑ 10.35.93.92_1 □ ⊑ 10.35.93.92_2		BT 8535 AA		Black				8
	10.55.95.92_2		EE S44 HJ						&
			SINDEREAL-		Black				&
_		20							
P	05/14 00:00-05/14 23:59 태 late No. late Color			TUUT			Plate No. : 😽 🚱		
	Unlimited 🔹						Location: 10.35.93.92_1		
	Unlimited 👻						Lane: Lane 1		
	ehicle Logo Unlimited -				TRADE N.		Speed(km/h): 0		
	ehicle Color						Plate Color: Black		
	Unlimited 🔻						Vehicle Type : Carriage		
	ehicle Speed						Vehicle Logo : Other		
	Search					Edi	1	Privo	us Next

Figure 3-233 Regional zoom

//\ Montande Place	D									
Image: series Image: series<	/i\		==						🖄 Export	📩 Export All
Image: Second	Ð	Search Q								
Image: Subscription of the second of the		🔻 🔲 🖬 Root (1/4)		BE944HJ	BE944WJ	Black	Other	2019-05-14 22:35:07	10.35.93.92_1	8
Image: State of the state				TE TE		Black				8
Image: SAABa Black Order 2019-05-14.22:442 10359322,1 Q Image: SAABa Black Order 2019-05-14.22:442 1035932,1 Q Image: SAABa Black Order 2019-05-14.22:442 1035932,1 Q Image: SAABa Black Order 2019-05-14.22:442 1035932,1 Q Image: SAABa Black Other 2019-05-14.22:342 1035932,1 Q Image: SABa SM82173 Black Other 2019-05-14.22:34:0 1035932,1 Q Image: SABa SM82173 Black Other 2019-05-14.22:34:0 1035932,1 Q Image: SABa Image: SABa Image: SABa Image: SABa Image: SABa Image: SABa Image: SABa <t< th=""><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>NA-232-TI -</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>82</th></t<>				NA-232-TI -						82
Image: Second				23AA-004		Black				8
Place Color Unlimited Vehicle Stogo										8
Ime 05/14/0000/05/14/23:59 Plate No. Plate No. Plate No. Plate No. Plate No. Vehicle Type Unlimited Vehicle Type Unlimited Vehicle Speed				ETTESSEA		Black				82
Ima 0/140000/05/14/2379 Pjae/No. Pjae/No. Pjae/No. Vehicle Type Unlimited Vehicle Type Unlimited Vehicle Speed		L 5 10.35.93.92_2		EES44 KU						8
Time 0/14 0000 05/14 23.90 Plate No. Plate No. Vehicle Type Unlimited Vehicle Type Unlimited Vehicle Speed				Sufferen-		Black				8
Time 03/14000005/142357 Pjac Na Pjac Klar Unlimited Vehicle Type Unlimited Vehicle Colar Unlimited Vehicle Colar Unlimited Vehicle Speed			20							
		03/1400.00-05/1423.39 Plate No. Plate Color Unlimited U						ehicle Logo : Other		

• Click See Figure 3-234. The video file is total 30 seconds. Display the 15-second video before and after the vehicle passed.



Figure 3-234 Playback video

- Click I to view the vehicle running track.
- Export: Select the passed vehicle information and then click **Export** and export selected passed vehicle. Click **Export All**, and export all searched passed vehicle information.

3.11 Flow Analysis

After adding steoreo vision flow analysis camera to platform, the platform supports searching flow analysis report and heat map. The operation of flow analysis is shown in Figure 3-235.

Figure 3-235 Flow analysis



3.11.1 Adding Encoder



The platform only displays results reported by camera. Please make sure the added steoreo vision camera already enables people counting function. For detailed operation, please refer to device user manual.

Step 1 Add steoreo vision camera. For detailed operation, see 3.2.2.4 Adding Device.

Step 2 Modify device feature. On **Device** interface, click *and* modify device **Features** as

Heatmap Statistics. See Figure 3-236.

		1 iguie e 200	Moully realarc		
Edit Device					×
: Basic Info	Channel Number:	2 (1-1	024) Stream Type:	Sub Stream 2 🔻	Zero Channel Code
🔲 Video Channel		Camera Type			KeyBoard Code
🛋 Alarm Input Channel	arresidents.	Fixed Camera	Master-slave Track		
	IP PTZ Camera	Speed Dome	-		
Alarm Output Channel			IVS Alarm Fisheye Electronic Focus IR Temperature Me Master-slave Track Heat Map Statistics Cross Line Statistics Face Detection Face Recognition Access Snapshot		
	20 🔻 Per page	Total 2 record(s).			1
Getinfo					OK Cancel

Figure 3-236 Modify feature

3.11.2 Flow Analysis Application

3.11.2.1 Heatmap

Present distribution of moving objects according to color.

 \square

The device uploads heatmap statistics data to platform. You can view the uploaded statistics data.

<u>Step 1</u> On client homepage, click **Flow Analysis**.

The system displays Flow Analysis interface.



The system displays Heatmap interface, see Figure 3-237.

Figure 3-237 Heatmap



<u>Step 3</u> Select the channel that displays heatmap, select time and click **Search**. The system displays heatmap, see Figure 3-238.

Figure 3-238 Heatmap search result



<u>Step 4</u> Click Export on upper right corner of the interface, save heatmap picture to local in bmp according to prompt on interface.

3.11.2.2 Flow Analysis Report

Search in and out people number, and form data report. Support searching stay people number if it is day report.



Step 1 On Flow Analysis interface, click

The system displays Flow Analysis interface, see Figure 3-239. Figure 3-239 Flow analysis

Þ	DSS Express Flow	Analysis		● 99+ ≗ ۞ - □ ×
٨				
惫	Search Q			
· · · · · ·	🔻 🔲 📶 Root			
	🕨 🗖 📅 ipc			
	▶ 🔲 🧟 10.8.70.35			
			Na Data	
			No Data ase select filter condition in the sidebar.	
	Day			
	2019-05-16			

<u>Step 2</u> Select device channel, search period and statistics time, and click **Search**. The system generates report, see Figure 3-240.

Report includes bar chart, line chart and list, click interface and switch display mode.

on top of

Ш

Statistics about stay people number is not implemented if search period is week, month or year.



Figure 3-240 Search result



3.12 Personnel Management

Personnel refer to the people responsible for access control management. They have the authorization to unlock doors with password, fingerprint, card, or face recognition. Operation flow is shown in Figure 3-241.



Figure 3-241 Personnel management flow
3.12.1 Adding Department

Adding department is to manage personnel in the added departments.

Step 1 Click . On the Homepage interface, select Personnel Management.

The Personnel Management interface is displayed.

<u>Step 2</u> Select a node from the department list on the left side, and click **Add**. The **New Department** interface is displayed. See Figure 3-242. The new department is directly under the selected node.



Figure 3-242 New department

Step 3 Input the department name and click **OK**.

The newly added department is displayed. See Figure 3-243.

Figure 3-243			
+ =			
Search	Q		
🔻 🖬 Root			
🟦 DSS			

 \square

You can delete or rename a newly added department.

- To delete a department, select it, click , and follow the instructions on the interface. You cannot delete a department with personnel.
- To rename a department, right-click it and select Rename to modify the name.

3.12.2 Adding Personnel

Add personnel and authorize them to unlock doors. When adding personnel, system uploads the collected personnel information to the server for proper protection.

 \square

- The ID of added personnel should be in accordance with personnel ID of attendance device, otherwise, attendance data cannot be synchronized.
- If you want to read or import fingerprint or card from fingerprint collector, reader, please make sure fingerprint collector or reader is connected.
- IR face feature code needs to add personnel, enter edit status and read from IR face access control.

3.12.2.1 Adding Person Singly

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Personnel Management** interface, click **Add**.

The **Add Person** interface is displayed. See Figure 3-244. Figure 3-244 Add personnel

	Homepage Personnel Management	● 994 ▲ � @ - □ ×
Department	💠 Add 🖙 Batch Add User 🍵 Delete 🧮 Batch Issue Card 💊 Import 🎓 Export 🔃 Personnel Extraction	🔐 🗄 Search Q
+ =		
	Add Person	×
Search Q	User Details Authentication Authorize	
▼ III Root	Nickname:	
☎ Upgradedepar;#	Tet	
	Emuik	
	ID: • IDType: Identification Card 💌	
	Room No.: 2007#2000000 ID Number:	
	First Name: Marital Status: Single 🔻	
	Last Name: Nationality:	
	Gender: Male Birthday: 2019-05-16	
	Property: General Education: No education	
	Department Root Company:	
	Job Titile:	
	Validity Time: 2019-05-16 00:00:00 📰	
	Expiration: 2029-05-16 23:59:59	
	Address	
	OK Cancel	
	20 🔻 Per page Total 6 record(s).	< 1 ▶

Step 2 Configure personnel details.

- Move the mouse to the picture section, click Upload. Follow the instructions on the interface to upload a picture. If the PC comes with a camera, click Snapshot to take a face snapshot and upload it.
- 2) Fill in personnel information as necessary. For parameter details, see Table 3-34.

Parameter	Description
ID	Required, used to recognize personnel, each ID number is unique.

Table 3-34 Personnel detail description

Parameter	Description		
	Set person as different types.		
Property If the person is the first card unlock, then person propert			
	General.		
	If the added personnel belong to the same household, then you can set		
Householder	one person as householder, you can issue contacts and householder		
	info under video intercom.		
	Personnel divided into general and admin. Admin has the permission to		
Admin	operate device interface. The parameter takes effect only when		
	personnel info issued to 2 nd generation access control.		

Step 3 Click the Authentication tab.

The Authentication interface is displayed. See Figure 3-245.

Figure 3-245 Authentication

Add Person					×
			Authentication		
		Password Change			
		Card Add			Reader Manager
ID:					
First Name:		Fingerprint Add			Fingerprint Collector Manager
Last Name:		Fingerprint Name		Operation	
Gender:	Male 🔻				
Property:	General 🔻				
Department:	Root -				
		Face Comparison			
					OK Cancel

Step 4 Set a password.

1) Click Change.

The system displays password setting. See Figure 3-246.

Figure 3-246 Set password

User Details	Authentication	Authorize
Password Change		
New Password:		
Confirm Password:		
	ок	Cancel

2) Enter a password, and click **OK** to save the password settings.

<u>Step 5</u> Issue cards to personnel.

The system supports issuing card by entering card No. manully and card reader.

- Issue card by entering card No. manully
- 1) Click Add next to Card.

The Issue Card interface is displayed. See Figure 3-247.

Figure 3-247 Add card

Card Add			
Issue Card			×
Card Number:			
	ОК	Cance	1

 Enter personnel card number and click OK to save the card added. See Figure 3-248. For more details, refer to Table 3-35.

Figure 3-248 Card added

С	ard Add		
	00454678		
	Issue Time:	2019-05-16	
	Change Date:	2019-05-16	
		1 🖬 🕫	÷ l



Icon Description

lcon	Description
1	If a person has several cards, only the main card can be issued to 1 st generation access control device. The first added card is considered as main card by default. Click the icon and it becomes 1, and then 1 is displayed on upper right corner of the interface, which means that the card is set as main card. Click 1 to cancel main card setting.
	Set the card as duress card, after that use the card to unlock, then duress alarm is generated. After clicking the icon, it becomes and, and is displayed on upper right corner of the interface, which means that the card is set as duress card. Click to cancel duress card setting.
lt	Card cannot be used if it is damaged, so you can change a new card.
-	Delete card info, after that the card has no unlock permission.
•	Issue card by card reader.

- Issue card by card reader.
- 1) Click Reader Manager.

The **Reader Manager** interface is displayed. See Figure 3-249. Figure 3-249 Reader manager

Card Add			Reader Manager
Reader Manager		×	
Card Reader:	Device 💌		Fingerprint Collector Manager
Device:	·		
	OK Canc	el	

- 2) Select from Card Reader or Device, and click OK.
- Swipe the card on the card reader or device. Complete issuing cards.

<u>Step 6</u> Collect fingerprint.

When the system is connected to access control, unlocks by fingerprint, you need to collect personnel fingerprint. Each person can collect max 10 fingerprints.

 Click Fingerprint Collector Manager. The Fingerprint Collector Manager interface is displayed. See Figure 3-250.

Figure 3-250 Fingerprint collector manager

- 2) Select from Fingerprint Collector and click OK.
- 3) Click Add.

The **Collect Fingerprint** interface is displayed. See Figure 3-251. Figure 3-251 Collect fingerprint

	Collect Fingerprint	×	
Fingerprint Add			Fingerprint Collector Manager
Fingerprint Name			
	<i>200</i> 00		
	Add Fingerprints		
	Please press your finger for three time	es	
Face Comparison			

4) Click Add Fingerprints.

The Collect Fingerprint interface is displayed. See Figure 3-252.

Figure 3-252 Collect fingerprint



5) Records fingerprint on the reader by raising and then laying down the finger upon hearing the beep sound. Repeat this for three times. See Figure 3-253. Fingerprint collection is completed, see Figure 3-254. For more details, see Table 3-36.

Figure 3-253 Collecting fingerprint



Figure 3-254 Fingerprint collection completed

Fingerprint Add	
Fingerprint Name	Operation
Fingerprint 1	🛱 🛍 🖊 盲

Table 3-36 Fingerprint operation

Icon	Description
------	-------------

Icon	Description
	If more than 3 fingerprints are imported, then only then main fingerprint can be issued
	to access control device. The latest three fingerprints are considered as main
	fingerprint by default. One person cam set max three main fingerprints.
宛	After clicking the icon, it becomes 🚾, which means that the fingerprint is set as main
	fingerprint. Click 🔞 and cancel main fingerprint setting.
	Set fingerprint as duress fingerprint, after that you can unlock the door by the
	fingerprint and generate duress alarm.
ĥ	Click the icon, it becomes $\overline{\mathfrak{m}}$, which means the fingerprint is set as duress
	fingerprint. Click 📠 and cancel duress fingerprint setting.
1	Modify fingerprint name.
ŧ	Delete fingerprint, after that the fingerprint has no permission to unlock door.

<u>Step 7</u> Upload pictures for face recognition.

Click Add, and select picture to upload according to system prompt. See Figure 3-255.

- If the picture is wrong, or need to be replaced. Click Re-upload and upload new picture.
- Move the mouse to uploaded picture, shows up on the picture, click the icon and delete the uploaded picture.

Figure 3-255 Face picture upload

Face Comparison	
	It is picture is used for face recognition by the device. Please ensure that the picture can accurately identify the facial feature.
Re-upload	

Step 8 Add vehicle info.

Added vehicle info is synced to entrance module, used as recognition info for vehicle entrance and exit.

Set the available spots for personnel, click **Add**, set plate No. and see Figure 3-256. If the person has several cars, then you need to add vehicle plate No. one by one.

If the number of added vehicles is more than available spots, then the number of entered vehicles cannot exceed the number of available spots which has been set. Figure 3-256 Add vehicle info



<u>Step 9</u> Click **Authorize** and select the channels to which the authorized users can have access. See Figure 3-257.

Figure 3-257 Authorize

Add Person							
					Authorize		
			Channel		Door G	roup	
				Q			Q
ID:			🔻 🔲 🖬 Root			Door Group Name	
First Name:						门组1	
Last Name:							
Gender:	Male	•	• • •				
Property:	General	•					
Department:	Root	•					
						ок	Cancel



For the information of the added personnel, see Figure 3-258. If there are authorized fingerprint and card, the corresponding icon displays in blue.

 \square

Double-click personnel information, or select a person and click for a go to the

interface for editing personnel information. The system supports modifying personnel information.

 Select a person, click **Delete**, and follow the instructions on the interface to delete the selected personnel. Click **Select All** to quickly delete all personnel on the current page. Figure 3-258 Personnel list



3.12.2.2 Batch Add

If multiple persons are added in one time, you can authorize them by issuing cards only. You cannot authorize password and fingerprint. If necessary, you can edit personnel authorization separately.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Personnel Management** interface, click **Batch Add User**.

The Batch Add User interface is displayed. See Figure 3-259.

DSS Express	Homepage Personnel Management	4) 99+ 💄	◊
Department	🕂 Add 🛱 Batch Add User 🍵 Delete 📃 Batch Issue Card 🔖 Import 🎓 Export 🔃 Personnel Extraction		Q
+ =			
searchQ ▼ m. Root	BathAdd User 2. Batch issue card 3. Batch authorize framinale activitie I.Add user 2. Batch issue card 3. Batch authorize framinale activitie I.Department Root Image: Compart of the second of the secon		
	20 🔻 Per page Total 6 record(s).		1

Figure 3-259 Batch add user



Figure 3-260 Add batch info

Batch Add U	ser						×
		1. Add user	2. Batch i	ssue card	3. Batch autl	horize	
Card	d Number:			Issue Card	Read	er Manager	
Val	idity Time:	2018-12-03 00:00:00		Expiration:	2028-12-03 2	3:59:59	
Choos	e						
ID	Card No.		Department			Operation	
111			Root			İ	
112			Root			İ	
113			Root			İ	
114			Root			i	
115			Root			i	
116			Root			1	
117			Root			i	
110			Post			±	
					Previous Ste	p Next Step	Save and Exit

<u>Step 3</u> Issue cards to personnel.

The device supports issuing card by entering card No. manually and card reader.

- Issue card by entering card No. manually
- 1) Select a person, input the card number, and set up the validity time and expiry

time.

2) Click Issue Card.

Complete issuing card to the selected personnel and the interface shows the personnel card number.

- 3) Repeat the steps until all personnel get their cards.
- 4) Click Next Step.

The **Batch authorize** interface is displayed. See Figure 3-261.

Figure 3-261 Batch authorize

Batch Add User						×
	1. Add user	2. Batch issue	ecard	3. Batch authorize		
Channel			Door G	roup		
Search ▼ □ 급 R	oot	Q	Searc	ch Door Group Name	۵	
•						
				Previous Step	Finish Car	ncel

• Issue card by card reader

1) Click Reader Manager.

The Reader Manager interface is displayed. See Figure 3-262.

Batch Add U	ser								×
			L. Add user	2. Batch iss	aue card	3. Batch auth	norize		
Care	d Number:				Issue Card	Read	er Manager		
Val	idity Time:	2018	Reader Manager			×	:59:59		
Choos	e								
ID	Card No		Card Reader:	Card Issuer		•	Operation		
	0000000	1					i		
					ОК	Cancel			
						Den ún ve Cha			- d ruit
						Previous Ste	p Next Ste	p Save a	nd Exit

Figure 3-262 Reader manager

- 2) Select from **Card Reader** or **Device**, and click **OK**.
- 3) Swipe the card on the card reader or device.
- 4) Select a person, set up the validity time and expiry time, and click **Issue Card**.
- 5) Repeat the steps until all personnel get their cards.
- 6) Click Next Step.
 The Batch authorize interface is displayed. See Figure 3-263.

Batch.	Add User						×	<
		1. Add user	2. Batch issi	uecard	3. Batch authorize			
	Channel			Door G	roup			
			Q				Q	
	🔻 🔲 🖬 Ro	pot			Door Group Name			
					Previous Step	Finish	Cancel	
					Previous step	Filish	Cancel	

Figure 3-263 Batch authorize

<u>Step 4</u> Select the access control channels or door groups to which the personnel have access, and click **Finish**.

The interface displays info of added personnel. See Figure 3-264.

Door group is introduced in access control, for more details, see Access Control.

Figure 3-264 Batch add user

	Personnel Management	● <mark>96 ≗ ◇ </mark>
Department	🕈 Add 🌫 Batch Add User 🍵 Delete 🧮 Batch Issue Card 🔖 Import 🕈 Export	Search Q
+ =		
Search Q		
iii Root	FirstName: LastName: Gender: Male Property: Genneral	
		= Ø †
	ID: 11001 FirstName: LaxtName: Gender: Male Property: Genneral	
		= @ 💼
	ID: 11004 First Name: Last Name: Gender: Male Property: Genneral	
	20 V Perpage Total 11 record(s).	

<u>Step 5</u> Double-click a person, or select a person and click to go to the screen for editing personnel information, where you can modify the personnel information. See Figure 3-265. Modification takes effect immediately.



Figure 3-265 Edit personnel

3.12.3 Editing Personnel

You can modify information of added person like user details, authentication and authorize except ID.

 \square

- If system adopts IR face attendance, you have to edit personnel and extract face feature code of person with same ID from IR face attendance device.
- If you want to read or import fingerprint, card or face feature from fingerprint collector, reader or IR face access control, please make sure the device is connected.
- <u>Step 1</u> On **Personnel Management** interface, double-click person, or select the person and click

The interface of Editing Personnel Info is displayed. See Figure 3-266.

	Homepage Personnel Management	0	() 1994 🕹 🏕 🧀 – 🗆 🗙
Department	🕂 Add 🖛 Batch Add User 📋 Delete	e 📰 Batch Issue Card 🔖 Import 🎓 Export 📧 Personnel Extrac	tion 🔡 🗄 Search Q
+ =			
searchQ ▼ ଲ. Root ፹ Upgradedepar;#	ID: 10000 Room Ho:: First Name: Latt Name: Gender: Male Property: General	D: 10001 Room No: LattName: hv LattName: ni Gender: Female Property: VIP	ID: 10002 Room No.: First Name: tang Latt Name: runn Gender: Fomale Property: Blacklist
	ID: 9000000 Room No.: First Name 20 V Per page Total & record(s).	D ID: 9000001 Room No: 12121001 FirstName LadName	ID: 9000002 RoomNo:: 10#3074 FirstName: I areName:
			ucation: No education 💌
		Email: Jo	bb Titile:
	ID: • 10000		ty Time: 2019-04-17 15:00:00
	Room No.: xxxx#xxxxxxx		oiration: 2029-04-18 14:59:59 📰
	LastName:	Martarstatus. Single	Address:
	Gender: Male 🔻	Nationality:	emarx:
	Property: General 🔻	Birthday: 2019-04-17	Admin:
	Department: Root 👻		

Figure 3-266 Edit personnel

<u>Step 2</u> Modify personnel info and details except ID.

 \square

If the person is the first card unlock, then you need to set person property as General.

Step 3 Click Authentication tab.

The system displays Authentication interface, see Figure 3-267.

Figure 3-267 Authentication

	Homepage Personnel Management	● 994 ≗ ۞ / - □ ×
Department	🛧 Add 🖙 Batch Add User Delete 🧮 Batch Issue Card 🔖 Import 🎓 Export 🔃 Personnel Extraction	🔐 🗄 Search Q
+ SearchQ ▼ In Root	SelectAll	
	iii iii iii iii iii iii iii iii iii ii	8 1 1
	Image: Second second	
	10: • 10000 Card Add	Reader Manager
	Room No: 000 \$200000 First Name: Issue Time: Last Name: Change Date:	
	Gender: Male	
	Department Root V	

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Change**, you can set new password according to prompt, click **OK**. See Figure 3-268.

When the system is connected to access control, use password to unlock door, you need to set password.

Figure 3-268	Set passwor	rd
--------------	-------------	----

User Details	Authentication	Authorize	
Password Change			
Only for access control o	levices.		
New Password:			
Confirm Password:			
	ок	Cancel	

<u>Step 5</u> Manage card info.

After door card is added, and you can modify card. For more details, see Figure 3-269 and Table 3-37.

Figure 3-269 Add card



Table 3-37 Card operation

lcon	Description
	If a person has several cards, only the main card can be issued to 1^{st}
	generation access control device. The first added card is considered as
	main card by default.
	Click the icon and it becomes 11, and then 11 is displayed on upper
	right corner of the interface, which means that the card is set as main card.
	Click 1 to cancel main card setting.
	Set the card as duress card, after that use the card to unlock, then duress
	alarm is generated.
	After clicking the icon, it becomes 🚾, 🎑 is displayed on upper right
	corner of the interface, which means that the card is set as duress card.
	Click to cancel duress card setting.

lcon	Description
1. C	Card cannot be used if it is damaged, so you can change a new card.
Ì	Delete card info, after that the card has no unlock permission.

<u>Step 6</u> Manage fingerprint.

Personnel fingerprint is collected, and you can modify status and name. For more details, see Figure 3-270.

Figure 3-270 Fingerprint collected

Fi	ngerprint Add	
	Fingerprint Name	Operation
	Fingerprint 1	👘 🖻 🖊 📋

Table 3-38 Fingerprint operation

Icon	Description
	If more than 3 fingerprints are imported, then only then main fingerprint can be issued
	to access control device. The latest three fingerprints are considered as main
	fingerprint by default. One person can set max three main fingerprints.
嗡	After clicking the icon, it becomes 🖗, which means that the fingerprint is set as main
	fingerprint. Click 🚾 and cancel main fingerprint setting.
	Set fingerprint as duress fingerprint, after that you can unlock the door by the
	fingerprint and generate duress alarm.
1) Î	Click the icon, it becomes 碗, which means the fingerprint is set as duress
	fingerprint. Click 📠 and cancel duress fingerprint setting.
	Modify fingerprint name.
ŧ	Delete fingerprint, after that the fingerprint has no permission to unlock door.

<u>Step 7</u> Update face recognition picture.

Click **Re-upload** and upload new face picture according to system prompt.

 \square

Move the mouse to uploaded picture, oxdot shows up on the picture, click the icon and delete the uploaded picture.

Figure 3-271 Upload face picture



Step 8 Extract IR face feature code.

1) Click Extract Manager.

The system displays the interface of **Please select the device to be extracted**, see Figure 3-272.

Figure 3-272 Extract IR face feature code

Feature Code		Please select the device to be extracted	1	×	Extract Manager
	\frown	Device:	•		
			OK Cance	el	

- 2) Select IR face device, click **OK**.
- 3) Click Extract.

The system extracts IR face feature code from device, and prompts that extracted successfully.

 \square

The IR face feature code is extracted; click **Re-extract** to update IR face feature code.

<u>Step 9</u> Modify available spots and plate number.

Click **Spots Available**, modify spots, click **Plate No.** and modify plate No.

	\square	\sim	h.
ι		_	L.
-	~	_	

Click 🔲 next to plate, or select plate and click 🔳 to delete plate.

	User	r Details		Auth	entication			Authorize	
V	ehicle								
	Spots A	vailable:	0			¢			
	+	Add 💼	Dele	te					
		Plate No	D.				Ope	ration	
		-	•				i		

Figure 3-273 Add vehicle

<u>Step 10</u> Click **Authorize**, modify access control and entrance is open to personnel. See Figure 3-274.

Figure 3-274 Authorize

User Details	Authentication	A	Authorize	
AC channel Entran	ice		Door Group	
Search	(a		Q
🗸 🗆 🕮 lines				
 a dission 				
 a district 				
 In the local sector 				
🕨 🗉 🛔 station				

Step 11 Click **OK** and confirm modification.

3.12.4 Importing/Exporting Personnel

3.12.4.1 Exporting Personnel

Back up personnel data to restore damaged data or complete personnel configuration on the platform when there is a need for quick import of the personnel information.

<u>Step 1</u> On the left side of the **Personnel Management** interface, select an organization, click **Export**, and follow the instructions on the interface to save the exported information to a local disk.

The system displays the progress of the export. See Figure 3-275. Figure 3-275 Export personnel

DSS Express	Personnel Management 🚯		● <mark>994</mark> ▲ � @ - □ ×
Department	🕈 Add 🛱 Batch Add User 📋 Delete 📰 Batch Issue Card 💊 Import 📝 E		88 🗄 Search Q
+ =			
Search Q			
🕶 🖬 Root			
🏦 DSS			
	Export		
	Successfully export	_ 0	
	20 🔻 Per page Total 0 record(s).		

<u>Step 2</u> Select save path, click **Save**.

The system pops up **Export** dialog box, displays export progress.

Step 3 Click Close to close dialog box.

3.12.4.2 Importing Personnel

Edit the template or import information of existing personnel to quickly add them. You can import a file in .xls no larger than 1 M.

 \square

You can import personnel info exported from SmartPSS.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Personnel Management** interface, click **Import**.

The Import interface is displayed. See Figure 3-276.

Import				×
Import File	Template Download			
		<u> </u>		
		No import file		
			ОК	Cancel

Figure 3-276 Import

<u>Step 2</u> Import personnel information files.

1) Click **Import**, and follow the instructions on the interface to select the files.

If there is no personnel information file, click **Template Download** and follow the instructions on the interface to create personnel information.

2) Click OK.

Complete the import of personnel information.

The following might occur during an import:

- The system prompts that the imported personnel already exist on the platform.
- Personnel ID duplicate in the imported file. If the same ID does not exist, the system accepts it as a new ID; if it already exists, the system gives a prompt.
- The system prompts that the imported personnel information is improperly filled, such as field length exceeding the limit on the client, and timeout resulting in a failure to upload to the database.
- Abnormal default values. The rules are: Gender (male), property (common staff), department (root node), ID type (Identification Card), marital status (null) and education (No education). The valid period starts from now and ends in 2028 by default.
- A person does not exist. If the department does not exist, a new department is created under the root node; if the department exists, the person is created under the department; department information matches by name.
- Cannot read the contents with a parsing error reported directly.

3.12.5 Batch Issue Card

Supports batch issuing cards to personnel to complete access control authorization.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Personnel Management** interface, select the personnel to issue card to, and click **Batch Issue Card**.

The Batch issue card interface is displayed. See Figure 3-277.

			гigu	ie S	-ZII Datch is	ssue caru			
DSS Express	Personnel Manag	gement						🚯 <mark>99+</mark> 🗳	◊ /
Department	🕈 Add 🛱 Bi		r 👕 Delete 📰 Ba		ard 🔖 Import 🕈 Export			88 🗄 Searc	hQ
+ =	Select All								
Search Q									
🔻 🗔 Root		Batch Issue	e Card						
✿ DSS									
		Ca	ard Number: • The card ri		connecte	Reader Manager			
			alidity Time: 2018-12-03	00:00:00	Expiration: 2	028-12-03 23:59:59			
			anoity mile. 2010-12-03	00.00.00	E Expiration. 2	020-12-03 23.37.37			
		Choo							
									1
			00000001		root	â			1
						î			
						î			
						ŧ			
						ŧ			
						i			
			5BFE1E2A			≜			
						Next Step	Save and Exit		
		Рторе			Property. General	Treat step	Property: General		
			= • •			i 🖸	10 10 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 1		
				-					
					FirstName: dd				
	20 🔻 Per page	Total 41	record(s).						4 1

Figure 3-277 Batch issue card

Step 2 Issue cards to personnel.

You can issue card by entering card No. manually or card reader.

- Issue card by entering card No. manually
- 1) Select a person, enter the card number, and set up the validity time and expiry time.
- Click Issue Card.
 Complete issuing card to the selected personnel and the interface shows the personnel card number.
- 3) Repeat the steps until all personnel get their cards.
- 4) Click **Next Step**.

The Batch authorize interface is displayed. See Figure 3-278.

Batch Issue Card						×
	1. Batch issue card	2. Batc	h authorize			
Channel		Door G	roup			
	Q				Q	
🔻 🔲 🖬 Root			Door Group Name			
			Previous Step	Finish	Can	cel

Figure 3-278 Batch authorize

• Issue card by card reader

1) Click Reader Manager.

The **Reader Manager** interface is displayed. See Figure 3-279. Figure 3-279 Reader manager

Batch Issue C	Card										\times
			1. Ba	tch issu	e card	2. Batch au	ıthorize				
Card	d Number:	• Theo			:te	Issue Card		Reade	er Manager		
Val	idity Time:	2018	Reader Manage	er				\times	:59:59		
Choose											
Choose	=		Card Read	ler:	Card Issuer		-				
ID	Card No.								Operation		
1	00000001								İ		
4	5BFE1E2A					ОК	Cance	el	İ		
1010	5BFE1E2A			root					İ		
1011	5BFE1E2A			root					İ		
1012	5BFE1E2A			root					İ		
1013	5BFE1E2A			root					İ		
1014	5BFE1E2A			root					İ		
1015	SDEE1EOA								÷		
									Next Step	Save an	d Exit

2) Select from Card Reader or Device, and click OK.

- 3) Swipe the card on the card reader or device.
- 4) Select a person, set up the validity time and expiry time, and click **Issue Card**.
- 5) Repeat the steps until all personnel get their cards.
- 6) Click Next Step.

The Batch authorize interface is displayed. See Figure 3-280.

Figure 3-280 Batch authorize

Batch Issue Card			\times
	1. Batch issue card	2. Batch authorize	
Channel		Door Group	
Search	Q	Search Q	
▼ 🔲 🖬 Root		Door Group Name	
		Previous Step Finish Cano	el

<u>Step 3</u> Select the access control channels or door groups to which the personnel have access, and click **Finish**.

The interface displays the card issuing results. See Figure 3-281. The card icon

changes into blue, as **and** it means that you have issued a card to the person.



Figure 3-281 Issue card result

3.12.6 Personnel Extraction

Extract personnel info from access control, and sync it to platform.

<u>Step 1</u> On **Personnel Management** interface, click **Personnel Extraction**.

The system displays **Personnel Extraction** interface, see Figure 3-282.

Figure 3-282 Personnel extraction



<u>Step 2</u> Select access control device, click **OK**.

The system displays extraction result, see Figure 3-283.

Figure 3-283 Extraction result

Personnel Extraction	×
+	New Task
10.35.93.169	Completed!
Extracted 4 Personnel Info	ŧ

<u>Step 3</u> Double click record.

The system displays info of extracted personnel, see Figure 3-283.

						-	
Personne	el Extraction						×
Extract	Task List 🔉	10.35.93.169					
🕨 Syr	nc to Platform	🕈 Expo	rt				Q
	ID	Name	Card No.	Property	Туре	Fingerprint Q	Face
	36546		8B3B1E2A	General	Normal	0	
	36545		BB491D2A	General	Normal		
	34489		12345678	General	Normal	1	
	1002		00001002	General	Normal	0	
Step 4	Select pers	sonnel, click	Sync to platfo	orm.			

Figure 3-284 Extracted personnel detail

 Step 4
 Select personnel, click Sync to platform.

 Select personnel and add to list.

Select personnel, click **Export** and save personnel info to local PC.

3.12.7 Generating Path

You can check all door unlocking records by personnel and generate a path.

 \square

To view the generated path, you have to drag the access control device to the map for display first. See 3.2.6 Configuring Emap for detailed steps.

Step 1 On **Personnel Management** interface, click **o**r **o**r **o**f the person.

<u>Step 2</u> The **History** interface is displayed. See Figure 3-285.

Figure 3-285 Personnel history record

History										$\square \times$
	Time:	12/03	00:00-12/03 2	3:59 🚺	Search				Generate	Path
Time			ID	Card No.	Device	Door	Event	Person Name	Status	
20 🔻 🖡	Per page								٩ 1	

<u>Step 3</u> Set up time for the search and click **Search**. The system displays the search results.

Step 4 Click Generate Path.

The system displays the map interface to show the activity path of the person.

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Export**, and drag the mouse on the interface to select a region. Follow the instructions on the interface to save the path as a picture to a local disk.

3.13 Access Control

After adding access control devices on Pro, you can control the door locking/unlocking on platform, view videos and events related to the access control channel, and configure advanced access control functions, such as First Card Unlock and Multi-card Unlock. For operation flow, see Figure 3-286.



Figure 3-286 AC management flow

3.13.1 Adding Access Control

- <u>Step 1</u> Add access control device. For more details, see 3.2.2.4 Adding Device.
 Support access control devices including general AC device, AC integrated controller, 2nd generation AC, face AC and IR face AC. Set Device Category as Access Control when adding.
- Step 2 Bind resources.

If panoramic camera is installed in the scene, it supports binding AC channel and panoramic camera. You can view real-time video image of panoramic camera on console. When alarm is triggered, you can view video of bound panoramic camera.

The panoramic camera is required to be added to platform before binding resources.

1) On client homepage, click **Config.**

The system displays Config interface.

2) In the left device tree, select AC channel, click **Resource Bind**, and see Figure 3-287. The system displays **Resource Bind** interface, see Figure 3-288.

Figure 3-287 Enter resource bind interface

Figure 3-288 Resource bind



3) Select bound video channel, click **OK**.

Step 3 Configure door info.

You can configure door status, NC and NO period, alarm enable and unlock length.

- On client homepage, click Config. The system displays Config interface.
- 2) In left device tree, select AC channel, click **Door Configuration**, and see Figure 3-289.

The system displays **Door Config** interface, see Figure 3-290.

 \square

For the console on access control interface, right-click **AC Channel**, select **AC Channel Config** and enter **Door Config** interface.

Figure 3-289 Enter config interface



Door Config		×
Set reader direction:	In Reader 1 ≓ Out Reader 2	
Door Status:	Always Open 🔻	
NO Period:		
NC Period:		
Alarm Enable:	-•	
	Intrusion Timeout 🗹 Duress	Over Times
Door Sensor Enable:		
Unlock Length:	2 s	
Unlock timeout:	60 s	
Unlock Method:	or 🔻 🕐	
	🗹 Card 🗹 Fingerprint 🗹 Password	
Copy to 🕨	Арріу <mark>ОК</mark>	Cancel

Figure 3-290 Door config

3) Configure door information and click **OK**. For details of the parameters, see Table 3-39.

 \square

The interface might be different for different access control devices connected. The actual interfaces shall prevail.

Table 3-39 Door c	onfig description
-------------------	-------------------

Parameter	Description
Set reader direction	Indicates the in/out reader based on the wiring of ACS.
Door Status	Sets the access control status to Normal, Always Open, or Always
Door Status	Close.
NO Period	If enabled, you can set up a period during which the door is always
NO Pellou	open.
NC Period	If enabled, you can set up a period during which the door is always
NC FEIIUU	close.

Parameter	Description
Alarm Enable	 If the door is opened not as intended, the door sensor is enabled and triggers an intrusion alarm. Entry with the duress card, duress password, or duress fingerprint triggers a duress alarm. Unlock duration exceeding the Unlock timeout triggers a timeout alarm. Swiping an illegal card for more than five times triggers a malicious alarm.
Door Sensor	Enables the door sensor. The intrusion alarm and timeout alarm take
Enable	effect only when door sensor is enabled.
Unlock Length	Sets up the duration of door unlocking. The door is automatically locked when the duration is over.
Unlock timeout	Unlock duration exceeding the Unlock timeout triggers a timeout alarm.
Unlock Method	You can use any one of the methods: card, fingerprint, face, and password, or any of their combinations to unlock the door.
Inter-door Lock	Indicates whether to enable Inter-door Lock.
Malicious Alarm	Swiping an unauthorized card for five times continuously within 50s triggers a malicious alarm. In the next 50s, every swipe of the card triggers a same alarm.

3.13.2 Personnel Management

If you want to add personnel, see 3.12 **Personnel Management.** When adding personnel, you need to add information such as card, fingerprint and face comparison according to requirement, and enable access control permission.

3.13.3 Managing Time Template

3.13.3.1 Setting Time Template

Default time template includes all-period template, week day template and weekend template. If default template fails to meet requirement, then set time template and you can adopt different unlock modes at different time.

- <u>Step 1</u> On client homepage, click Access Control.
 - The system displays Access Control interface.
- Step 2 Click 2 and the system displays **Time Template** interface, see Figure 3-291.



Figure 3-291 Time template



The **Time template details** interface is displayed. See Figure 3-292. Figure 3-292 Add time template



Step 4 Set up Time Template Name and the required time period, and click OK.

 \square

Select **Copy From** and the copied template, and you can use the time periods of the copied template. In this way, you can quickly configure the time periods by modifying the ones of the copied template.
Methods to set up the time period:

 Method I: Press and hold the left button of the mouse. Over the time periods not selected, the mouse displays as a pen, and you can drag the mouse on the setting interface to select a time period. Over the selected time periods, the mouse displays as an eraser, and you can erase selected time periods with it.

Click the icons 🔄 in front of multiple week numbers one by one and the icons change to 🔁. In this way, you can configure the time periods corresponding to the week numbers. You can quickly select all the week numbers by clicking 🔄 on the top.

• Method II: Click and set up the time periods in the popup interface. You can set up six time periods at most.

<u>Step 5</u> The new time template is displayed in the left list.

3.13.3.2 Setting Holiday

Set holiday according to actual situation, used to configure holiday plan, and you can unlock according to holiday plan.

Step 1 On Access Control interface, click 🔯 and select Holiday.

The system displays Holiday interface, see Figure 3-293.

Figure 3-293 Holiday

DS	SS Express	Access Control	Config		49 🚨 🗢 🧀 – 🗆 🗙
۵					
0				Holiday Detail	
G 🗆				Holiday Name:	
ē -	80		/ 🕯		
				Start Date: 2019-05-16	
				Holiday Days	
<i>_</i> =					OK Cancel



The system displays holiday config interface, see Figure 3-294.

Add Holiday	
Holiday Name:	
Start Date:	
2019-05-16	
Holiday Days:	
	Day

<u>Step 3</u> Set holiday info, click **OK**.

3.13.3.3 Setting Holiday Schedule

Door group can unlock according to the holiday schedule that is set.

- <u>Step 1</u> On Access Control interface, click O and select Holiday Schedule.
 - The system displays Holiday Schedule interface.
- Step 2 Click Add.

The system displays interface of add holiday schedule, see Figure 3-295. Figure 3-295 Add holiday schedule

Þ	DSS Ex	press Access Contr	ol Config	0			🚯 <mark>52</mark> 上 🗘 🦚 – 🗆	×	
Ø									
Ø	🕈 Add			Holiday Schedule Detail					
C2				Holiday Schedule Name:					
ē		holiday-plan1	/ 🕯	 holiday-plan 1. 					
				Time Scheme:					
				00:00 02:00 04:00 06:00 08	00 10:00 12:00 14:00 16:00 18:00 2				
			Holiday:						
ç=	Add 4 ho	oliday schedule at most.					OK Cancel		

Step 3 Set holiday schedule parameters, click **OK** and complete config.

3.13.4 Setting Access Level

If you manage the doors by groups, you can quickly grant users with the authorizations to unlock the doors in a specific group.

Step 1 On the Access Control interface, click **G**.

The Access Level interface is displayed. See Figure 3-296.

Figure 3-296 Access level

Þ	DSS Express	Access Control Con	fig 🛨			 54 	⊥ ◊ <i>•</i> – □ ×
()							
Ö							
5				Door Group Detail			
ē		All-Period Template	/ 🕯	Door Group Name: 1	Time Template: All-Period Template	Holiday Schedule: holiday-plan1	
				A&C Channel List			
<i>y</i> =							

Step 2 Create door groups.

- Click the Door Group tab. The Door Group interface is displayed.
- Click Add. The New/Edit Door Group interface is displayed. See Figure 3-297.

Figure 3-297 New/Edit door group

New/Edit Door Group		×
Door Group Name:		
Time Template:	All-Period Template	•
Holiday Schedule:		•
Search		Q
 ■ In Root > □ In Root > □ In Root > □ In Root > □ In Root > □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root □ In Root<td>국리 국리 국립 국립 1008</td><td></td>	국리 국리 국립 국립 1008	
	11346	
	ОК	Cancel

3) Enter **Door Group Name**, select **Time Template** and an access control channel, and click **OK**.

After selecting the time template and access control channel, you can only use the time periods of the selected time template and the selected access control channel when granting authorizations to users. The interface displays the information of the newly created door groups.

- Step 3 Authorize users.
 - 1) Click the **Door Rule** tab.

The **Door Rule** interface is displayed.

 Click Add. The Add door rule interface is displayed. See Figure 3-298.

Add door	rule					×
Doc	or Rule Name: • Remark:					
Person				Door G	roup	
Root	-	Search	Q		Door Group Name	
	ID	Name			Group1	
		ic4				
	1010	dd xx				
	1011	dd xx				
	1012	dd xx				
Selected	(O)		ŧ			
ID	Name	Department	Operation			
					ОК	Cancel

Figure 3-298 Add door rule

3) Enter **Door Rule Name**, select **Person** and **Door Group**, and click OK. The interface displays the authorization information.

3.13.5 Advanced Function

3.13.5.1 First Card Unlock

Only after the specified first-card user swipes the card every day can other users unlock the door with their cards. You can set up multiple first cards. Only after any one of the users swipes the first card can other users without first cards unlock the door with their cards.

Step 1 On the Access Control interface, click and select First Card Unlock

The First Card Unlock interface is displayed. See Figure 3-299.

Figure 3-299 First card unlock





The **First Card Unlock Configuration** interface is displayed. See Figure 3-300. Figure 3-300 First card unlock config

FirstO	Card U	nlock Configrati	on					>	<
		Door: Status:	Normal	•	Time	e Template:	All-Period Template	•	
Use	r List								
	Root		▼ Search	Q	Selected	(O)		î	
		ID	Name		ID	Name	Department	Operation	
			ic4						
		1010	dd xx						
		1011	dd xx						
		1012	dd xx						
		1013	dd xx						
		1014	dd xx						
		1015	dd xx						
		1016	dd yy						
							ок	Cancel	

Step 3 Configure the First Card Unlock parameters and click OK. For details of the

parameters, see Table 3-40.

The system displays the First Card Unlock information. See Figure 3-301. First Card Unlock is enabled by default.

Parameter	Description
Door	You can select the target access control channel to configure the first card
DOOI	unlock.
Time	First Card Unlock is valid in the time period of the selected time template.
Template	
Status	After First Card Unlock is enabled, the door is in either the Normal mode or
Status	Always Open mode.
	You can select the user to hold the first card. Supports selecting a number of
User	users to hold first cards. Any one of them swiping the first card means first
	card unlock is done.

Þ	DSS Express Access Control Config 🖬	🐠 56 🔺 🌣 🍘 – 🗆 🗙
CD		
Ö		Search Q
C2		
	All-Period Template Normal	
,e	20 • Perpage Total Inecord(a).	K 1 1
Ste	<u>o 4</u> Click 🚬.	

Figure 3-301 First card info list

S tep

The icon changing into **Important** indicates **First Card Unlock** is enabled.

3.13.5.2 Multi-Card Unlock

In this mode, multiple groups of users have to swipe cards for an access control channel in an established sequence to unlock the door.

 \square

- One group can have up to 64 users.
- With Multi-Card Unlock enabled for an access control channel, it supports up to four • groups of users being on site at the same time for verification. The total number of users can be 64 at most, with up to five valid users.

Step 1 On the Access Control interface, click and select Multi-card Unlock.

The **Multi-Card Unlock** interface is displayed. See Figure 3-302. Figure 3-302 Multi-card unlock



Step 2 Add user group.

1) Click Person Group.

The User Group Manager interface is displayed. See Figure 3-303.

U	Jser Group Manager X								
	🕈 Add	Delete				Q			
		User Group Name	Quantity		Operation				
		121	1		≠ ×				
		123			∕ ×				

Figure 3-303 User group manager

2) Click Add.

The User Group Manager interface is displayed. See Figure 3-304.

Us	User Group Manager X											
Us	User Group List > User Group Configration											
ų	User Group Name: •											
ı	User List:											
	Root	-	Search	Q	Selected(0)		ŧ				
		ID	Name		ID	Name	Department	Operation				
		1001	w w									
		1002	m m									
		1003	z z									
							ОК	Cancel				

Figure 3-304 User group config

3) Set up **User Group Name**. Select users from **User List** and click **OK**. You can select up to 64 users.

The system displays the user group information.

- 4) Click in the upper right corner of the User Group Manager interface.
- Step 3 Config Multi-Card Unlock.
 - 1) Click Add.

The Multi-card Unlock Config interface is displayed. See Figure 3-305.

М	Multi-card Unlock Config X										
		Door:		-							
User Group List											
				Q	Selected(0)				ŧ		
		User Group	Name	Quantity	Person Group Name	Quantity	Valid Quantity	Open Door Mode	Operation		
		121									
		123									
								ОК	Cancel		

Figure 3-305 Configure user group

- 2) Select the door to set up Multi-Card Unlock.
- Select the user group. You can select up to four groups. The system displays the user group information. See Figure 3-306.

Multi-car	d Unlock Config							×			
	Door:	•									
User Gr	User Group List										
	Search	Q	Selected(2)					i			
	User Group Name	Quantity	Person Group Name	Quantity	Valid Quantity	Open Door Mode	Opera	ation			
	121		121			Card	+ +	×			
	123	2	123	2	2	Card	+ +	×			
						ОК	с	ancel			

Figure 3-306 Select user group

4) Fill in the Valid Quantity for each group to be on site and the Open Door Mode.

Click 🚺 or 🖳 to adjust the user sequence for each group to unlock the door.

The valid quantity refers to the number of users in each group that must be on site to swipe their cards.

5) Click OK.

The system displays the Multi-Card Unlock information. See Figure 3-307.

D	DSS Express Access Control Personnel Management	1 99+	• • •	
Ø	First Card Unlock Multi-Card Unlock Anti-Pass Back Inter-Lock Remote Verification			
Ø	💠 Add 📄 Delete 🔹 Person Group	88 ≔	Search	Q
G				
Ē	Door1			
	Group1 Group2			
$_{s} \equiv$	20 • Perpage Total Linecord(s).			1
<u>Ste</u>				

Figure 3-307 Multi-card unlock

The icon changing into sindicates Multi-Card Unlock is enabled.

3.13.5.3 Anti-Pass Back

The Anti-Pass Back feature refers to that a user entering through a door group by verification must exit from the same door group by verification. One entry swipe must have a matching exit swipe. A non-verified user following a verified one to enter cannot pass the verification when taking exit; a non-verified user following a verified one to exit cannot pass verification when taking entry again. The door cannot be unlocked by swiping cards until the reset period on the A&C Central Controller expires.

Step 1 On the Access Control interface, click and select Anti-pass Back

The Anti-Pass Back interface is displayed. See Figure 3-308.



Step 2 Click Add.

The Anti-pass back config interface is displayed. See Figure 3-309.

Anti-pass back config								×
Device:	10.35.93.67	-	Anti-	pass back nar	me: •			
Time Template:	All-Period Temp	olate 🔻		Reset Time(mi	in): 5			¢
rine remplate.	, and enouriemp	, acc						
Remark:								
Anti-pass back door gro	up							
	Q	🛉 Add						
- 🛛 🖸		Group 1			Group 2			
🕨 🗹 Local		Door5 F	Reader 5	 	Door1	Reader 1	i	
▶ 🗹 1		Door5 F	Reader 6	 	Door2	Reader 2	i	
		Door6 f	Reader 7	i i	Door3	Reader 3	î	
		Door6 f	Reader 8	ŧ.	Door4	Reader 4	ŧ	
						Next Step	(Cancel

Figure 3-309 Anti-pass back config



The system displays the user selection information. See Figure 3-310.

Table 3-41

Parameter	Description		
Device	You can select the device to configure the anti-pass b	ack rule	S.
Anti-pass back name	You can customize the name of an anti-pass back rule	e.	
Reset Time(min)	The access card becomes invalid if an anti-pass back rule is violated. The reset time is the invalidity duration.		When the
Time Template	You can select the time periods to implement the anti-pass back rules.		selected device is a
Remark	Note info.		multi-door
Group X X is a number.	The group sequence here is the sequence for swiping cards. You can add up to 16 readers for each group. Each group can swipe cards on any of the readers.		controller, you must set up these

Parameter	Description	
		parameters.

	ck config						
Root	-	Search	Q	Selected(1			ŧ
	ID	Name		ID	Name	Department	Operati.
	12			12		DSS	İ
					Previous Step	ок	Cance

Figure 3-310 Select user

<u>Step 4</u> Select users and click **OK**.

The system displays the anti-pass back information. See Figure 3-311.

D	DSS Express Access Control	Personnel Management 🔹	● <u>994</u> ≗ � @ - □ ×
Ø		Anti-Pass Back Inter-Lock	
Ø	🕈 Add 📋 Delete		88 🗄 Search Q
	1 All-Period Template 5 min reset		
	20 Total 1 record(s).		1
<u>Ste</u>	<u>5</u> Click 🖳.		

Figure 3-311 Anti-pass back

The icon changing into **Implicates** Anti-Pass Back is enabled.

3.13.5.4 Inter-door Lock

A regular access controller employs inter-lock within the group. When one of the access control channels is opened, other corresponding channels are closed. To open one of the access control channels (under normal access control), other corresponding access control channels must be closed; otherwise the door cannot be unlocked. The A&C Central Controller employs inter-group inter-lock, where the access control channels are independent of the inter-lock and can all be opened. However, whenever an access control channel in a group is opened, no channels of other groups can be opened. The configuration steps in this chapter are for an A&C Central Controller.

Step 1 On the Access Control interface, click e and select Inter-lock.

The Inter-Lock interface is displayed. See Figure 3-312.

Figure 3-312 Inter-lock



Step 2 Click Add.

The Inter-lock Config interface is displayed. See Figure 3-313.

Inter-lock Config	Ū						×
Device:		•	Inter-lock name:				
Time Template: All-	-Period Template	•					
Remark:							
Inter-lock List							
	Q + Ad						
🔻 🗹 📴 10.35.93.67	Grou	p 1	ٳ	Group 2			
🕨 🗹 Local	10.35	Door1	İ	10.35	Door5 💼	i	
▶ 🗹 1	10.35	Door2	ŧ	10.35	Door6 📋		
	10.35.	Door3	ŧ				
	10.35.	Door4	Ť				
			L				
					ОК	Cancel	

Figure 3-313 Inter-lock config

<u>Step 3</u> Configure inter-lock parameters and click **OK**. For details of the parameters, see Table 3-42.

The system displays the inter-lock information. See Figure 3-314.

Parameter	Description		
Device	You can select the device to set up inter-lock.		
Inter-lock name	You can customize the name of the inter-lock rule	an customize the name of the inter-lock rule. an select the time period to implement ock. nfo. an set up inter-lock across different door s. If a door in Group 1 is opened, no can be opened in Group 2 until all doors build the inter-lock rule. When the selected device is a multi-door controller, you must set up these	
Time Template Remark	You can select the time period to implement	\square	
	inter-lock.		
Remark	Note info.	When the selected	
	You can set up inter-lock across different door	device is a multi-door	
	groups. If a door in Group 1 is opened, no	controller, you must	
Group X	doors can be opened in Group 2 until all doors	set up these	
X is a number.	in Group 1 are closed.	parameters.	
	Supports up to 16 door groups, with up to 16		
	doors in each group.		

Table 3-42 Inter-lock config

ÞD	SS Express	Access Control	•		• 💀 🕹	• 🧠 –	
Ф			Inter-Lock				
Ø	🕈 Add 🦷 Delet				88 🗉 💽		Q
G.							
e	All-Period Template						
		• / =					
æ [20 🔻 Perpage To	otal 1 record(s).					
Ste	<u>o 4</u> Click	0					

Figure 3-314 Inter-lock list

The icon changing into **even** indicates Inter-Lock is enabled.

3.13.5.5 Remote Verification

For devices with remote verification, when users unlock the doors with card, fingerprint, or password in the specified time period, it must be confirmed on the platform client before the access controller can be opened.

Step 1 On the Access Control interface, click 🖻 and select Remote Verification.

The Remote Verification interface is displayed. See Figure 3-315.



Figure 3-315 Remote verification

Step 2 Click Add.

The Add remote verification interface is displayed. See Figure 3-316.



Figure 3-316 Add remote verification

<u>Step 3</u> Select **Time Template** and access control channel, and click **OK**. The system displays the remote verification information. See Figure 3-317.

\mathbf{b}	DSS Express Access Control Person	nel Management 🚯	() 🚥 🕹 🔿 — 🗆 ×
Ø		ss Back Inter-Lock Remote Verification	
Ø			🔡 🗄 Search Q
G.			
ê	-Door1	boor2	
		-• / ±	
<i>y</i> = 1	20 V Per page Total 2 record(s).		đ <u>1</u>

Figure 3-317 Remote verification list

Step 4 Click

The icon changing into **I** indicates First Card Unlock is enabled.

- <u>Step 5</u> After the setup, door unlocking by card, fingerprint, or password that takes place in the corresponding access control channel triggers a popup on the client. See Figure 3-318.
- <u>Step 6</u> You can choose to unlock the door or ignore it by clicking the corresponding button, and the popup automatically disappears.



Figure 3-318 Remote open door

3.13.6 Setting Record Plan

Video before and after alarm can be stored only when record storage plan is configured, and the platform can play video 10 seconds before and after event alarm. If you want to set record storage plan, see **3.2.5 Setting Record Plan**

3.13.7 Configuring Super Password

2nd generation access control supports using super password to open door. You only need to enter super password to open door.

<u>Step 1</u> On client homepage, click **Config**.

The system displays Config interface, see Figure 3-319.

Figure 3-319 Config interface





The system displays Super Password interface, see Figure 3-320.

Figure 3-320 Super password

DSS Express	Config +		🐠 57 🚨 🕸 🥝 – 🗆 🗙
	DSS Express > Super Password		
Search Q	🕂 Add 🍵 Delete	Super Password Detail	
🖬 Server (10.35.93.16)			
▼ 🚮 Root			
► :::: =			
ة ش ∎			
▶ ==			
• 🚨 KERKER			
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
▶ 🧕			
		You have not added any super password, please go to add.	
		Go to add	
• 9			
▶ ;; ▶ ;;;			
▶ <u>@</u>			
► <u>@</u>			

Step 3 Click Add.

The system displays interface of adding super password, see Figure 3-321 Figure 3-321 Add super password

	Config					🜒 <mark>57 上 🗘 </mark> и – 🗆 🗙
	DSS Express > Super Password					
Search Q		Super Password Detail				
🚮 Server (10.35.93.16)		Super Password Name:	Descrip	tion:		
🕶 🖬 Root		• admin				
▶ क़॑ =						
★ million		Password:	Confirm	n Password:		
Fig		• ••••				
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		A&C Channel List				
			Q	Selected(2)	÷	
			4			
▶ 🕞		▼ 🗹 🗔 Root				
		▼ 🗹 🛄 10.35.93.169				
• 🧕		Channel1				
		🗹 🗔 channel2				
• 🤫						
• 🧕						
• 🧟 — — — —						
						Save Cancel

<u>Step 4</u> After setting super password, you can select AC channel (only supported by 2nd generation device), click **Save** and complete config.

3.13.8 Access Control Application

You can control lock, unlock and view related video and event info on console, and enter door config interface.

3.13.8.1 Viewing Video of Bound Channel

When adding access control devices, if you have already bound a video channel to the channel, you can preview the real-time videos of the bound video channels on the console. To bind video channels, see **3.13.1 Adding Access Control**

<u>Step 1</u> On client homepage, click **Access Control**.

The system displays Access Control interface.



The system displays Console interface, see Figure 3-322.

DSS Express ÷ () 57 🚨 🌣 🧀 – 🗆 > Resource a 🖳 🔻 🖬 Root (4/7) Channel ITC92 is offline I0.35.93.228 ▶ □ 10.33.68.86 ID.35.93.212 Image: Note of the second s 🕨 🗟 vto15 ▶ 🖾 Mar . II **≡** ⊙ Event Information 🗹 AI 0 Ø 1

Figure 3-322 Console

<u>Step 3</u> View related video of AC channel.

- On the right side of the console interface, click in the access control channel list. The system displays videos in real time. See Figure 3-323
- Click I on the console interface. The system displays the video interface. Drag the access control channel on the left side of the screen to the preview interface on the right side. The system displays videos in real time. See Figure 3-323



Figure 3-323 Linked channel video

3.13.8.2 Manual Unlock

In addition to Always Open or linked unlock in specified periods, the console also supports unlocking by manually controlling the access control channel. After unlock, the door automatically locks up after a specified time period (5s by default, and 10s in this example) set up in Door Config.

You can unlock the door in the following ways:

• On the left side of the interface, right-click an access control channel in the device list, and select **Remote Unlock** in the popup menu. See Figure 3-324. After unlocking, the door status in the access control channel list on the right side of the interface changes to open,







• Click on the door channel interface to unlock the door. See Figure 3-325. After unlocking, the door status in the access control channel list on the right side of the interface changes to open, as .



• When viewing videos bound to the channel, click II on the video interface to unlock the door. See Figure 3-326.



Figure 3-326 Unlock(3)

Temporary Always Open of multiple doors
 Select a door channel through global control and you can set the door to be Always Open.
 Recovery to normal status after unlocking requires manual operations.

Step 1 Click On the bottom left of the console interface of the Access Control module.

Step 2 The Access control global control interface is displayed. See Figure 3-327.

D	DSS Express	Ac	cess Co	ontrol Personnel Managem	ent 🛨		2	ą		4) <mark>994</mark> 🕹 (0	- ¤ ×
Ø]				
Ö		Q										
6	🔻 🖬 Root											
ē	▶ 📩 hsd0 (0/1)											
	▼ 🛄 10.35.92.112											
	channel1											
	 □ channel2 ▶ □ 10.35.93.64 											
	 10.35.93.64 10.35.93.200 			Access control global control 🛛 🗙								
	 IO.35.93.200 IO.35.93.67 			Search								
	▶ DA Map			🕶 🖬 Root								
				► □ :								
									<u></u> 1			
				 Image: 100 (100 (100 (100 (100 (100 (100 (100								
			e Eve		Alarm	Abnormal	Normal				Ш	i 3
										Person Name:		
										Department		
	Global Control											
,m		•		OK Cancel						Card Number:		

- Step 3 Select an access control channel to be set to Always Open via global control, and click **OK**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Always Open** on the bottom left of the interface.

The **Password Verification** interface is displayed.

- Step 5 Input current user's password, and click OK.
- <u>Step 6</u> All the doors of the selected access control channels are set to Always Open. The status of all the doors in the access control channel list on the right side of the interface

changes to open, as **L**. The interface control changes from **Always Open** to **Recover**.

Click Recover and the doors return to normal status.

3.13.8.3 Manual Lock

In addition to Always Close or linked lock in specified periods, the console also supports locking by manually controlling the access control channel. You can lock the door in the following ways:

• On the left side of the interface, right-click an access control channel in the device list, and select **Remote Lock** in the popup menu. See Figure 3-328. After locking, the door status in

the access control channel list on the right side of the interface changes to closed, as



• Click on the door channel interface to lock the door. See Figure 3-329. After locking, the door status in the access control channel list on the right side of the interface changes

to closed, as



When viewing videos bound to the channel, click on the video screen to lock the door.
 See Figure 3-330.

							· /			
D	DSS Express	Access Control	Personnel Manager	ment 🛨					e) 🚧 🕹 🗴	• • • × • • •
Ø		1280*720, 1	040kbps			(I ×]			
ତ		a	COLUMN TO A	1						
G	▼ III Root					. LA				
1.0	▶ 📅 hsd0 (0/1)									
ē	▼ 🖳 10.35.92.112	Maria Carl								
	C channel1				Could Be	- 100				
	C channel2		Selection in the		and the					
	▶ □ 10.35.93.64	161		Se land	201					
	▶ □ 10.35.93.200		61175	STA DESCRIPTION		100	-			
	 ▶ □ 10.35.93.67 ▶ □ Map 									
	e map									
										== == == E
		event Informatio	n 🗹 All	🗹 Alarm	Abnormal	Normal				II 🛢 🗵
									Person Name:	
									Department:	
	Global Control 🛛 🚭									
									Card Number:	
gree .		2								

Figure 3-330 Lock (3)

Temporary Always Open of multiple doors
 Select a door channel through global control and you can set the door to be Always Close.
 Recovery to normal status after locking requires manual operations.

Step 1 Click On the bottom left of the console interface of the Access Control module.

The Access control global control interface is displayed. See Figure 3-331. Figure 3-331 Global control



Step 2 Select an access control channel to be set to Always Close via global control, and click **OK**.

Step 3 Click Always Close on the bottom left of the interface.

The **Password Verification** interface is displayed.

- <u>Step 4</u> Input current user's password, and click **OK**.
- <u>Step 5</u> All the doors of the selected access control channels are set to Always Close. The status of all the doors in the access control channel list on the right side of the interface

changes to closed, as **L**. The interface control changes from **Always Close** to **Recover**.

\sim	\frown	

Click Recover and the doors return to normal status.

3.13.8.4 Viewing Event Details

Supports viewing details of the events reported on door locking and unlocking, including: Event Info, Live View, Snapshot, and Recording.

 \square

- Live View is only available when a video channel is bound to the access control channel.
 To bind video channels, see Bind Resources.
- When snapshot and video recording require configuring event management, access control-related alarm devices are linked with the camera.
- The console displays all event information except for locking related info, including unlock, duress unlock, invalid swipe.
- <u>Step 1</u> In the event list below the console interface, click I next to the event records.
- <u>Step 2</u> The **AC Event Info** interface is displayed. See Figure 3-332. See Table 3-43 for more descriptions on the controls.

DSS Express	ccess Control	۵	% ik 5 m -	a 4 T m	, successii - k		a la 8-3-	1	Đ 🚧 🕹	• 👩 -	• ×
(1) Resources (2) Search. Q (2) (2) Search. Q (2) (2) Search. Q (2) Q (2	No data ACS Event Info	00r1 I I A	Door2 EI No data	E 3.	Door3	0 du	Door4	Reference to the second	Door5	Ð.	
		Recording					Door: Door3 Time: 2018-12 Person Name: ID: Gender: Department Card Number: Tel: IDNo.:	-19 11:00:30	channel1		
en 6 to ent "Fronts" en 6 Noucles Science es Science 6 Francés	Event Information	I Al	Alarm	Abnormal	Mormal					23	4
									ID:		
	11:00:30	Door3			Normal Lock	Normal	o		ID: Person Name:		
E. H. a. Cold. Appl. 199						Normal			Department:		as - 5
Global Control	11:00:21	Door3		pangangangangan gan terteran na terterangan na terterangan	Normal Unlock	Normal	Ø		Tel: Card Number:	n diana Mangarana Mangarana	in ta ar ta ar re

Figure 3-332 Event detail

No.	Description
1	You can choose to view the events of certain event types. For instance, if you select
	Normal, the list only displays normal events.
2	 Click II to stop displaying reported event information. In this case, the interface no longer displays the reported new events. After clicking, the button changes to .
	 Click to start refreshing reported event information. The interface does not display events during the stopping period. After clicking, the button changes to I.
3	Clearing the events from the current event list, does not delete them from the log.
4	Click to jump to the A&C Log interface.
Ctop C	Click the corresponding tab to view the live view energebets, and video recordings of

<u>Step 3</u> Click the corresponding tab to view the live view, snapshots, and video recordings of the linked video channel.

3.13.9 Searching Access Control Log

You can view the reported AC log and device local log.

3.13.9.1 Searching Logs on Platform

<u>Step 1</u> Enter AC log interface. Supports following two methods.

- On Access Control interface, click
- On Access Control interface, click
 and enter console, click
 and see Figure 3-333.

Table 3-43 Operation description

Figure 3-333	Enter AC lo	g interface
J · · · · · ·		3

	xccess Control	•••• ×
• Resources • Search		
	# D	:: ::: ::: 12
	📍 Event Information 🗳 All 🔮 Alarm 🛃 Abnormal 🖾 Normal	II 🕯 🖸
Glebal Control	Time Location Person Name ID Room No. Event Event Type Operation	ID: Person Name: Department Tel: Card Number:

<u>Step 2</u> Set condition, click **Search**.

The system displays log info, see Figure 3-334.

Figure 3-334	Search AC log
--------------	---------------

Search Q								🗗 Extract	Record 🏦 Ex
🔻 🔳 🖬 Root									
					228考勤机		考勤测试		o
					228考勤机				
					228考勤机		考勤测试		
🔻 🗹 🧕 10.35.173.93					228考勤机		考勤测试		
🗹 🖸 Door1									
🗹 🗔 Door2					228考勤机		考勤测试		
🗹 🗔 Door3					228考勤机				
🗹 🗔 Door4					228考勤机		考勤测试		
					228考勤机		考勤测试		
Event Type							自由考勤忘记		
All									
Time 05/16 00:00-05/16 23:59	2019-05-16 16:52:00	43605	0022C5A9	10.35.93.228	228考勤机	Valid Swipe	考勤测试		
Card No.									
					228考勤机		考勤测试		
Person Name									
Department									

Step 3 Click O.

The system displays AC info and live view, snapshot and record of linked video channel. See Figure 3-335.

Þ		ccess Control 🔹						1	D • • •	> ~ – – ×
CD	Search Q								F Extract	tRecord 🏦 Export
Ö	🔻 🔲 🖬 Root									
	•									
ē	•					228考勤机				
	🔻 🗹 🧕 10.35.173.93									o
	🗹 🖬 Door1									o
	🗹 🖬 Door2	2019-05-16 16:45:00	43605	0022C5A9	10.35.93.228	228考勤机	Valid Swipe	1993		o
	🗹 🖬 Door3					228考勤机				o
	🗹 🖬 Door4	20 🔻 Per page								1 Þ
		Live View Snapshot							Door:	
	Event Type								Time: 2019-05	
	All							Persor	Name:	
	Time								ID: 43605	l i
	05/16 00:00-05/16 23:59								ender: Male	l I
	Card No.							Depa	rtment: org1	l I
								Card N	umber: 0022C5/	49
										l I
									ID No.:	l I
	Person Name									
	Department									
	org1 🔻									
<i>,</i> =	Search									

Figure 3-335 AC log details

Step 4 Click Export and save log to local according to system prompt.

3.13.9.2 Extracting Log during Device Offline

If device is offline during application, you can extract offline AC logs to platform.

Step 1 Enter AC log interface.

Supports following two methods.

On Access Control interface, click
On Access Control interface, click and enter console, click and see
Figure 3-333.
Extract Record

<u>Step 2</u> Click on upper right corner.





<u>Step 3</u> Click and set period.

Step 4 Click and display AC devices, select channel.

Step 5 Click OK.

The system displays extracted logs.

3.13.9.3 Searching Device Logs

You can search log info of AC device.

<u>Step 1</u> On client homepage, click Log.

The system displays Log interface.

Step 2 Click

£ġ

The system displays **Device Log** interface, see Figure 3-337.
	Log Access Control 🛨	1	000 * 0 - 0 ×
	L Export		
Search Q			Event Content
▼ 🖬 Root			Address:10.33.68.86
			Address:10.33.68.86,Type:DVRIP
			Address:10.35.93.16
			Address:10.35.93.16,Type:DVRIP
			Data:GUISet
			Data:GUISet
			Address:10.33.68.86
			Address:10.33.68.86,Type:DVRIP
			Data:GUISet
			Data:GUISet
			Address:10.33.68.86
			Address:10.33.68.86,Type:DVRIP
			Address:10.35.93.16,Type:DVRIP
			Address:10.35.93.16
			Data:GUISet
			Data:GUISet
Time 2019-05-17			
Search	20 Per page Total 16 record(:		4 1 🕨

Figure 3-337 Device log



3.13.10 AC Device Maintenance

Support update or AC device reboot by platform. Please skip the chapter if you do not need to update or restart AC device.

3.13.10.1 Updating AC Device

You can update AC device remotely by platform. Before update, please make sure you have acquired AC device program, otherwise, please contact technical support for the program.

<u>Step 1</u> On client homepage, click **Config**.

The system displays Config interface.

<u>Step 2</u> In left device tree, select AC device, click **Device Update** and see Figure 3-338. The system displays **Device Update** interface, and version info of AC device. See Figure 3-339.

Figure 3-338 Enter device update interface

	Config	● • ▲ ◆ <i>•</i> - □ ×
Config	10.35.93.228	
Search Q	10.35.93.228 IP Address: 10.35.93.228 Software Version: 1.000.0000.4.R 2019-01-09	
> ☆ > □ > □	Event Information Event Configuration No available event information found on this device	
	Device Config	
▶ □ ▶ ○ ▶ 111		
• ©		
• ⊒ • ⊒ • ©		
▶ □ ▶ ©		

Figure 3-339 Device update

Device Update			×
IP Address:	10.35.93.228		
Device Name:	10.35.93.228		
Device Model:	ASI4214F		
Software Version:	1.000.0000.4.R 2019-01-09		
Update File:			Browse
		Upload	Cancel

- Step 3 Click Browse and select update file.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Upload** and update AC device.

3.13.10.2 Rebooting AC Device

- <u>Step 1</u> On client homepage, click **Config**. The system displays **Config** interface.
- <u>Step 2</u> In left device tree, select AC device, click Device Reboot, and see Figure 3-340. The system displays prompt box of rebooting device.

Figure 3-340 Enter device reboot

DSS Express	Config	00 2 0 - 0 ×
Config	10.35.93.228	
Search Q Im Server (10.35.93.16) Im Root Im Root Im Im Root	10.35.93.228 IPAddress: 10.35.93.228 SN: 4C0130EYAZ7C246 Software Version: 1.000.0000.4.R.2019-01-09	
	Event Information Event Configuration No available event information found on this device	
) =	Device Config	
▶ @ ▶ 00		
▶ © ▶ ◘ ▶ @		
 ■ ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● >		
▶ I I ▶ © 1 1111111		
· = Hoyan · Q Hoyan		

Step 3 Click Yes and reboot device.

3.14 Visitor Management

After appointment is made on platform, and visitor is registered in the company, then you can have access permission. Access permission is disabled when leaving the company. The visitor management flow is shown in Figure 3-341.



Figure 3-341 Visitor flow

3.14.1 Adding AC Device

Add access control device. For more details, refer to 3.2.2.4 Adding Device

3.14.2 Visitor Appointment

Record visitor info on platform.

- <u>Step 1</u> On client homepage, click **Visitor Management**. The system displays **Visitor Management** interface.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Appointment Registration**. The system displays interface of registration info, see Figure 3-342.

D	DSS	5 Expre	ss	Homepag	e V	isitor Managem	ent 🗄						4 9	• • • • -	- 🗆 ×
	<u>.</u>				Appoint					People or		Appointed Visit Details			
	₫						Visit Time 🔻	05/17 00:00-05			Q	HostName:		ost Company (Department):	
												Visitor Name:		sitor Company:	
												• Credentials Type:		edential No.:	
												Identification Card		edendarivo	
													Em	nail Address:	
												Appointed Visit Time: 2019-05-17 11:10:04		pointed End Visit Time: 2019-05-17 13:10:04	
												Reason for Visit:	· ۳	2019-05-17 13:10:04	E
												Remark:			
		Per pag												ОК	

Figure 3-342 Appointment registration



The platform displays appointment info, see Figure 3-343.

Click I and skip to visit registration interface.

 \square

Figure 3-343	Appointed	visitor	info
1 19010 0 040	, ippointed	VIOICOI	

Ď	DSS Express	Homepage 🗾	/isitor Management	Đ			• •	⊥ ◊ ∅ - □ ×
٤	Visit Registration	n 😾 Appoint						People on Visit: 0
Ē	📩 Export				Appointer	d Time ▼ 05/17 00:00-05	/17 23:59 🔢	Search by name/car Q
								Operation
	ABC			123	2019-05-17 11:36:47		Appointed	©• × .∕
								₽ × /
	20 🔻 Per page							I 1

3.14.3 Visit Registration

When appointed visitor comes to visit, you need to confirm person info and grant access permission. On-site registration is supported when there is temporary visitor, and grant access permission. Visitor can have access by swiping card or face recognition.

Step 1 On Visitor Management interface, click

The system displays **Visitor Management** interface. The interface displays appointed visitor info, see Figure 3-344.

D	DSS Express	Visitor Managemen	• •						• •	≗ ◊ 예 – □ ×
	Visit Registration	n 😾 Appoint								People on Visit: 0
	🛃 Export					Appointed	Time 🔻 05/17 00:00-05/	/17 23:59		Search by name/car Q
										Operation
	ABC			123	2019-05-17	11:36:47		Appointed		
										🖙 × 🖋
										₽ × .⊄
	20 🔻 Per page									1

<u>Step 2</u> Enter visit registration info interface.

• If visitor is appointed.

Search visitor info, click
. The system displays visitor registration details, see

Figure 3-345.

• If visitor is not appointed.

Click **Visit Registration**, the system displays visitor registration detail interface. You need to enter info manually if there is no person info.

D	DSS Expres	ss Visi	itor Management	Ð								🔹 o 🚨 💠 🤭 -	- 🗆 ×
	👱 Visit Re		🛃 Appointm					People on			(i) Visitor Details		×
	📩 Export				Appointed Time 🔻	05/17 00:00-05	/17 23:59 📰	Search by		Q	Visitor Details Authorization Ir		
											Host Name:	Host Company (Department):	:
	ABC			123		2019-05-17		Appointed			• 123		
									🗗 × 🖌		Visitor Name:	Visitor Company:	
											• ABC		
											Credentials Type:	Credential No.:	
											Identification Card 🗸		
												Email Address:	
												Appointed End Visit Time:	
												2019-05-17 13:36:47	
											Reason for Visit:		
											Remark:		
	20 🔻 Per page	e							1	Þ		ок	Cancel

Figure 3-345 Visit details

<u>Step 3</u> On Visit Detail interface, confirm visitor info or enter visitor info, see Figure 3-345. <u>Step 4</u> Click **Authorization Info** tab.

The system displays **Authorization Info** interface, see Figure 3-346. Figure 3-346 Visitor authorization

Þ	DSS Expr	ess Vis	itor Management	Ð						•	≛ ◊
	🚽 Visit		Appointr					People on		(i) Visitor Details	×
	📩 Export				Appointed Time 🔻	05/17 00:00-05	/17 23:59	Search by	name/car Q		
										Card Add	•
	ABC			123		2019-05-17		Appointed	© × ∕	Face Snaphot	
						2019-05-17 2019-05-17			₽×/ ₽×/		
										Access right	
										Search Q	
										▼ ■ 🖬 Root	
										 E 2004430 	
										 Emilian Emilian 	
	20 🔻 Perpa	ge									OK Cancel

<u>Step 5</u> Issue card for visitor.

You can issue card by entering card No. manually or card reader. Card No. supports 8 and 16 digits, if the card No. is less than 8 or 16 digits, the platform adds 0 by default to meet the card No. requirement. For example, if you enter card number 8004, then the

platform will change it to 00008004. If you enter card number 1000056821, then the platform will change it to 000001000056821.

- Issue card by entering card No. manually
- 1) Click Add next to Card.

The system displays Issue Card interface, see Figure 3-347.

Figure 3-347 Add card

Card Add		
Issue Card		×
Card Number:		
	ОК	Cancel

- 2) Enter card number, click **OK**, and card is issued.
- Issue card by reader

1)

Click Reader Manager

The system displays **Reader Manager** interface, see Figure 3-348. Figure 3-348 Reader manager

Visitor Details	Authorization Info	
Card Add		۰
Reader Manager		×
Card Reader:	Device	•
Device:		•
	ок	Cancel

- 2) Select card reader or device, click OK.
- 3) Swipe card on reader or device, and card is issued.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Snapshot**, and you can take face snapshot according to system prompt. The face snapshot is used for face recognition and unlock door.
- Step 7 In Access Right area, select AC channel that visitor can pass, see Figure 3-349.



- Step 8 Click **OK** and complete visitor registration, see Figure 3-350.
 - Click 🗳 and skip to end visit interface.
 - Click 🔤 and view visitor swiping card records.

Figure 3-349 Select channel

Ď	DSS Express	Visitor Managemen	t) 0	≛ ◊
٤	Visit Registration	n 😾 Appoint								People on Visit: 1
Ē	📩 Export					Appointed	Time ▼ 05/17 00:00-05	/17 23:59		Search by name/car Q
										Operation
	ABC				2019-05-17 1	1:36:47	2019-05-17 11:47:52	Visiting		E. 5 /
	20 🔻 Per page									< 1 ▶

Figure 3-350 Visit registration

3.14.4 End Visit Registration

When visitor leaves, close access permission.

Step 1 On Visitor Management interface, click

The system displays Visitor Management interface.

Step 2 Search end visit person info, click 🔜.

The system displays End Visit interface, see Figure 3-351.

Figure 3-351 End visit

End Visit		×
Host Name: 123	Host Company (Dep 	partment):
	Visitor Name: ABC Tel: Visit Time: 2019-05-17 11:47:52 Credentials Type: Identification Card Credential No.: 	Reason for Visit: Visitor Company: Email Address: Remark:
		OK Cancel

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK** and close access permission. If you issue card to visitor, make sure the card is returned when visitor leaves.

3.14.5 Searching Visit Record

You can set condition and search visit record, and view visitor details and card swiping records.

Step 1 On Visitor Management interface, click

The system displays Visit Record interface, see Figure 3-352.

D	DSS Express	Visit	or Management	Ð				• • •	◊
:	Visitor Name:		🛧 Export						
	Card No.:								
	Credential No.:								
	Host Company (Department):								
	05/24 00:00-05/24 23:59								
	Type:								
	Search								
			20 🔻 Perpage						

Figure 3-352 Visit record

Step 2Set search condition, click Search.The system displays results, see Figure 3-353.

Card number info supports clicking 🔯 to set card reader, and you can read by reader.

Figure 3-353 Search visit result



Step 3 Click on and view visitor details and card swiping records.

3.15 Video Intercom

After integrating video talk module and adding video intercom device, you can realize device talk, realtime monitoring and issuing info. The video intercom operation flow is shown in Figure 3-354



 \square

Configure video intercom on platform, the device is required to be configured. For more details, refer to user manual.

3.15.1 Adding Video Intercom Device

Add video intercom devices such as unit VTO, VTH and fence VTO. For more details, see **3.2.2.4 Adding Device**

 \square

If you modify config when using device, the device will not actively push message to platform. You need to acquire device info manually from platform. For more details, see **3.2.2.5 Editing Device**

3.15.2 Personnel Management

For video intercom, you can add personnel by the module of personnel management. See **3.12 Personnel Management** for more details. Room number is required to be configured when adding personnel.

3.15.3 Configuring Building/Unit

It needs to make sure the enable of building and unit is in accordance with the device if you want to use the video talk module of the platform, otherwise, the device is offline after adding device. The setting of building and unit affects the dialing rule. Take room 1001 unit 2 building 1 as an example, the dialing rule is shown as follows after it is enabled.

- If building is enabled, unit is not enabled, and then the number is "1#1001".
- If building is enabled, unit is enabled as well, and then the number is "1#2#1001".
- If building is not enabled, unit is not enabled either, and then the number is "1001".

<u>Step 1</u> On client homepage, click **Config**.

The system displays Config interface.

Step 2 Click Residence Config.

The system displays Residence Config interface. See Figure 3-355.

Figure 3-355

	Config 🖬 🗘 🗘 🧑 – 🗆 🗙
Config	DSSExpress > Residence Config
Search Q	
🖬 Server (10.35.93.16)	Building Enable: 🗨
▼ 🖬 Root	UnitEnable: 🛁
► :::: =	
	OK Cancel
In the second difference of the second diff	
► 📼 bil Könisi ilanar	
▶ <u>@</u>	
► <u>©</u>	
• @	
▶ 🖬 🚥	
• •	
► @	

<u>Step 3</u> Enable or disable building and unit according to the actual situation, it is required to be in accordance with that of the device, click **Save** and complete config.

3.15.4 Synchronizing Contacts

Synchronize contacts information to VTO and then you can view contacts on the VTO display screen or WEB interface.

<u>Step 1</u> On client homepage, click **Config**.

The system displays **Config** interface.

Step 2 Select VTO from the device list, and click **Contacts**, see Figure 3-356. The system displays Release Contact interface, see Figure 3-357.



Figure 3-356







You can view contacts on VTO screen or WEB interface after it is released.

3.15.5 Call Management

Create device group, management group and relation group respectively; realize mutual call in the specific group. Only default system account supports the function.



Click On the interface of device group, management group or relation group, the system will restore management group and relation group to original status.

3.15.5.1 Device Group Config

It can realize mutual call only when VTO and VTH are added into the same device group. Pro will automatically generate corresponding device group when VTO, verifying VTO and fence station are added to Pro.

- Add VTO and automatically generate a device group, add VTH of the unit into the group, and realize mutual call between VTH and VTO within the group.
- Add verifying VTO and automatically generate a device group, add it to the group together with the VTH of the same room, and realize mutual call between VTH and verifying VTO within the group.
- Add fence station and automatically generate a device group, add all the VTH into the group. Realize mutual call between fence station and all the VTH.
- Add VTH, if the VTH is automatically connected to unit VTO, verifying VTO, fence station, and then it will be automatically added to the device group, and realize mutual call among unit VTO, verifying VTO or fence station.

 \square

Call between VTH is not restricted by device group; mutual call can be realized among VTH in different device groups.

3.15.5.2 Adding Management Group

Management group is to make groups for administrators, and realize relation binding of one to one, one to many or many to many. Administrators include Pro administrator and VTS. If there is default management group, VTS will be automatically added to management group when it is added.



- Before configuring management group, it needs to create user, select video intercom menu permission and device permission, and add new users into management group.
- Use system user to configure group relation, need to switch to new user for login. If system logs onto many devices, then it cannot be used as administrator.

<u>Step 1</u> On client homepage, click Video Intercom.

The system displays Video Intercom interface, see Figure 3-358.

D		ideo Intercom	I					4 9	• 🔺 💠 🤇	» – □ ×
C						Ę	88 ≔			
ê ₽	Search Q	9#3# 3	201	vth 9#3#402#0	LivingRoom					
		9#3#3	•	9#3#402#0						
		Living	200m							
								ABC	0	- #
										⊙ ∎
		20 V Per page	Total 4 record(s).							
		20 Per page	iotariariecord(s).							

Figure 3-358 Video intercom

Step 2 Click

The system displays the interface of Call Management.

Step 3 Click Management Group Config.

The system displays the interface of Management Group Config. See Figure 3-359. Figure 3-359 Call management







Figure 3-360 Manager group

<u>Step 5</u> Enter group name, select administrator account or VTS, and click **OK**. The added management group is displayed in the list. See Figure 3-361.

The members in management group support following operation.

- Transfer members, click and move the member to the group.
- Manage group members, click to add or delete group member.

DSS Evreit Value structure Image: Croup Config Croup Relation Config Image: Croup Config Management Croup Config Croup Relation Config Image: Croup Config Detail Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Image: Croup Config Detail Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Croup Config Event Management Config Event Management Config Event Management Config Event Management Config Event Management Config Event Management Config Event Management Config Event Management Config Event Management Config Event Management Config Event Management Config Event Management Config Event Management Config Event Management Config Event Management Config

Figure 3-361 Manager group

3.15.5.3 Group Relation Config

Relation group config means adding both device group and management group to the same relation group, making then related. Realize VTO or VTH only calling administration or VTS within the relation group.

There are two situations for relation binding

• Device group only binds one management group

Any device in the group can call administration with one click, all the bound administrators within the management group will generate ring bell. At this moment, all other ring bell will stop as long as there is on administrator answers. The device call request can be rejected as long as all the administrators reject to answer.

• Device group binds several management groups

There is priority among several management groups. When any device in the group calls administrator with one click, and all the online administrators of management group with highest priority will generate ring bell. If none of these administrators answer, then it will call next management group. The interval between two calls is 30s; it can skip up to one management group. If neither of two groups answer, then the device prompts call overtime, no response.

Step 1 Click on the interface of Video Intercom.

The system displays the interface of Relation Group Config.

Step 2 Click the tab of Relation Group Config.

The system displays the interface of Relation Group Config. See Figure 3-362.

Þ	DSS Express Video Intercom 🖬 🔹 👁 🖉 - 🗆 🗙										
S											
Ê	🕂 Add 🗎	Delete S	earch Q	Default Group Relation							
2 9											
	Default Group Rela	ation	¢ ≘								

Figure 3-362 Group relation config

Step 3 Click Add.

The system displays the interface of **Edit Relation Group**. See Figure 3-363. Figure 3-363 Edit relation group



<u>Step 4</u> Enter name, select device group and management group, Click **OK**.

Added relation group is displayed in the list. See Figure 3-364. If there are several

relation groups, you can click or to adjust priority level. When there is call, the

online administrators with high priority will generate ring bell first. Figure 3-364 Edit relation group

D	DSS Express Video Intercom	٥		 ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ●	• @ - 🗆 ×
C					
â	🕂 Add 💼 Delete Sea	rch Q	Group ABC		
29					
		¢ ≘			
	Group ABC	Q 2			

3.15.6 Video Intercom Application

3.15.6.1 Call Center

Step 1 Click Solution on the interface of Video Intercom.

The system displays the interface of Call Center. See Figure 3-365.

D	DSS Express	Video Intercom	۰				€ ∂	• • • •	» – □ ×
S						88 :=			
 ₽	Search Q ▼	🔒 vto		L)) vth	Living Room		1	2	3
		9#3	#3001	9#3#402#0			4		
							7	8	9
			ngRoom				ABC	0	- #
								S.	
									⊕ ∎
		20 🔻 Per page	Total 4 record(s).						

Figure 3-365 Call center



Platform calls VTO

Select VTO in the device list; click corresponding Part of VTO and call VTO. The

system pops out call interface and realizes video talk. See Figure 3-366. Following operations are supported during call.

- , if VTO is connected to lock, click the icon to unlock.
- click the icon to capture picture, the snapshot is saved into the default

directory installed by client. If you need to modify the save path of snapshot, refer to **3.3.4 Setting Snapshot** for more details.

- click the icon to start record, and click again to stop record. The video is saved in default path installed by client. If you need to modify the save path, refer to 3.3.5 Setting Recording Parameter for more details.
- \diamond **[---**], click the icon to hang up.



Figure 3-366 Call VTO

Platform call VTH

Select VTH from the device list, click so on the VTH or dial corresponding VTH

on the right (such as 1#1#101). The system pops up the dialog box of **Calling now**, **please wait** ..., see Figure 3-367. There are two modes for answering the call.

♦ Answer by VTH, bidirectional talk between client and VTH. Press to

hang up when you answer the call.

 If VTH fails to answer over 30s, busy or hang up direcly, then it means the callee is busy.

Calling room	×
	00:01
room	
Being called	

• VTO calls platform

VTO calls platform, client pops up the dialog box of VTO calling. See Figure 3-368.

- ♦ Image: A state of the sta
- ♦ _____, click the icon, answer VTO, realize mutual call after connected.
- \diamond **[**, click the icon to hang up.

Figure 3-367 Call VTH

Figure 3-368 VTO calling platform



The client pops out the dialog box of VTH calling. See Figure 3-369. Click

- ♦ _____, click the icon and answer VTO, realize mutual talk after connected.
- \diamond **[---]**, click the icon and hang up.

Figure 3-369 VTH calling client

building 1 is calling you	×
building 1	
is calling you	

Call via call record

All the call records are displayed in the **Call Record** in the lower right corner of the interface of **Video Intercom**. See Figure 3-370. Move the mouse to the record,



3.15.6.2 Releasing Info

The platform sends message to designated VTO.

Step 1 Click on the interface of Video Intercom.

The system displays the interface of **Release Info**. See Figure 3-371.



<u>Step 2</u> Click **Add New Message**, select VTH and add release info. See Figure 3-372. Figure 3-372 Release info (2)

n D	DSS Express	Video Intercon	. 0					⊈ ہ	� ø – □ ×
S	+ Add New Message		Edit Message						Send
â	New Message	ŧ				 New Message 			
24				Q, Conte	ent:				
			▼ @ m Root						

Step 3 Click Send.

The VTH will receive the message after it is sent successfully.

3.15.6.3 Searching Video Intercom Log

View log records and you can trace recorded calls.

<u>Step 1</u> Enter the interface of video intercom log.

The system supports following two ways to enter.

- Click on the interface of Video Intercom.
- Click and enter console on the interface of **Video Intercom**. See Figure 3-373.

	ideo Intercom		4 ۷	• • •	<u> </u>
Sesources		88 ≔			r
Image: Book of the search Q ♣ ➡ Image: Root (1/4)	vto				3
E ► Building (0/2) E vto	943#001 943#402#0				6
🖪 vth	LivingRoom				9
			ABC		- #
				فر	
					•
	20 V Perpage Total4record(s).	▲ 1			

Figure 3-373 Enter log interface

<u>Step 2</u> Set conditons, click **Search**. The system displays the log info. See Figure 3-374

	ideo Intercom 🔹			4)	o 🕹 🗢 🧀 – 🗆 🗙
Search Q					🏦 Export
💼 🔻 🗹 🗔 Root					End Status
▶ ☑ क़					Missed
					Received
					Missed
					Missed
					Missed
					Missed
Time 05/10 00:00-05/17 23:59					
Search	20 V Per page Total 28	record(s).			4 1 🕨

Figure 3-374 Search log

Step 3 Click Export and the logs will be saved locally according to system prompt.

3.16 Attendance Management

Add attendance device on platform, and you can manage and configure attendance, view attendance data on platform. The attendance operation flow is shown in Figure 3-375.



Figure 3-375 Attendance flow

3.16.1 Adding Attendance Device

Add access control or face attendance for attendance. For more details, see **3.2.2.4 Adding Device**

3.16.2 Personnel Management

Use the module of personnel management for attendance personnel. If you want to add person, see **3.12 Personnel Management**

3.16.3 Setting Attendance Terminal

Make sure access control is used as attendance device, used to swipe card, record attendance info and upload attendance data.

Step 1 Click and select Attendance Mangement on the interface of Homepage.

The system displays the interface of **Attendance Management**. See Figure 3-376. Figure 3-376 Attendance management

D	DS		press	Attendance	Management	Ð					• •	• •	- 🗆 ×
õ	+					Attendance Period Detail							
						Period Name:		Attendance Mode:		Color:			
ø		•	10 4 0	Fixed Atten	1 🕯			Fixed Attendance Free Attend		Red 🗸			
					∕ ≘								
Ø						Attendance Period:							
al					/ 🕯								
						Working Time: 🕕 Span doesn't			Working Hour:				
							(Total duration: 1.5)						
						Valid Sign-in Time:			Valid Sign-out Time:				
						Attendance Rule:							
						Late sign in within 5	minutes is permitte	d,late sign in over 120	minutes is recorded	as absence.			
						Early leave within 5	minutes is permitte	d,early sign out over 120	minutes is record	ed as absence.			
						End of Off Duty 60		f duty time is recorded as overtime					
						End of Off Daty 80	minutes later than of	r duty time is recorded as over time					
0													

<u>Step 2</u> Click on the lower left corner of the interface, select **Attendance Terminal**. The system displays the interface of **Attendance Terminal**. See Figure 3-377.

Attendance Config	×
Attendance Terminals Statistical Ru	
Channel	Selected Attendance Terminals
Search Q	Attendance Terminals Name Operation
🔻 🔲 🗔 Video	channel1 💼
▶ 🔲 🖳 10.35.93.200	channel2
▶ 🗹 🛃 10.35.93.208	Door1
▶ 🗹 🛄 10.35.93.161	channel1 💼
▶ 🗹 🖳 10.33.68.15	channel1 💼
▶ 🗹 🖳 10.35.93.202	channel2
	channel3
	channel4 💼
	Save Cancel

Figure 3-377 Attendance config

<u>Step 3</u> Select access control channel from the left list, click **Save**.

You can find needed device by search function, the system supports fast search.

3.16.4 Setting Statistics Rule

Minimun timing unit of swiping card is minute, the satistics rule of dealing with second is round up and round down. For example, swipe card at 09:00:01, if the rule is set as round down, then the time of swiping card is 09:00; if the rule is set as round up, then the time of swiping card is 09:00; if the rule is set as round up, then the time of swiping card is 09:01.

Step 1 Click at the lower left corner on the interface of Attendance Management, select Statistics Rule. The interface of Statistical Rule is displayed. See Figure 3-378

Figure 3-378 Set statistics rule



Step 2 Select rule and click Save.

3.16.5 Setting Attendance Period

Set attendance period, which can be used as time evidence to judge if people attend, late or leave early.

Step 1 Click on the interface of Attendance Management.

The interface of Attendance Management is displayed. See Figure 3-379.

DSS Express	Attendance Management	0	● 📴 🚨 🗢 🧀 – 🗆 ×
🙆 🕂 Add 📄 Delete		Attendance Period Detail	
Color Name			
۵			
ø			
al		tou have not added any attendance period please go to add.	
ø			

Figure 3-379 Attendance period

Step 2 Click on top left corner of the interface.

The new attendance period interface is displayed.

- <u>Step 3</u> Set parameters of attendance period.
 - \square

The priority of rules set by Pro is higher than that of the device itself.

There are two types of attendance according to different attendance mode and different config.

• Fixed attendance requires you to sign in and sign out within the designated period. For config details, see Figure 3-380 and Figure 3-381. For parameter details, see Table 3-44.

D	DS	SS Ex	press	Attendance N	Management	œ			••••••	ı ×
Ğ						Attendance Period Detail				
						Period Name:	Attendance Mode:	Color:		
٢		-	固定考勤	Fixed Atten			Fixed Attendance Free Attenda	ance Red 🔻		
3			自由考勤 跨天固定							
				Fixed Atten Free Atten		Attendance Period:				
						Working Time: © span doesn't exc 09:00 - 17:00 C Valid Sign-in Time: 08:00 - 10:00 C		Working Hour: 8.0 ♦ Valid Sign-out Time: 16:00 ♦ - 18:00 ♥ ○ Shall Sign		
						Attendance Rule:				
						Late sign in within 5	minutes is permitted, late sign in over 120	minutes is recorded as absence.		
						Early leave within 5	minutes is permitted, early sign out over 120	minutes is recorded as absence.		
						End of Off Duty 60 m	inutes later than off duty time is recorded as overtime.			
0									Sive	

Figure 3-380 Attendance period detail (1)

Figure 3-381 Attendance period detail (2)

DSS Express Attendance Manag	nent			••• ×
Č Attendance Period Delete	Attendance Period Detail			
🖽 Holiday Management ^{1e} Mode Ope	tion Period Name:	Attendance Mode:	Color:	
☑ Attendance Shift ★勤 Fixed Atten		Fixed Attendance Free Attendan	ce Red 🔻	
参勤 Free Atten 🥒				
Personnel Shift Arra固定 Fixed Atten //	Attendance Period:			
Attendance Report Free Atten	Attenuance renou.			
	Working Time: 🕕 Span doesn't exc		Working Hour:	=
	09:00 🗘 - 17:00 🗘 (T	Fotal duration: 8.0 h)	8.0 🗢	
	Valid Sign-in Time:		Valid Sign-out Time:	
	08:00 💠 - 10:00 🜩 🛙		16:00 💠 - 18:00 💠 🗹 Shall sign out	
	Working Time: 🕕 Span doesn't exc		Working Hour:	•
	09:00 🗢 - 17:00 🗢 (T	Fotal duration: 8.0 h)	8.0 🗘	
	Valid Sign-in Time:		Valid Sign-out Time:	
	08:00 💠 - 10:00 💠 🕻	Shall sign in	16:00 💠 - 18:00 💠 🗹 Shall sign out	
	Attendance Rule:			
	Late sign in within	minutes is permitted, late sign in over 120	minutes is recorded as absence.	
	Early leave within 5	minutes is permitted, early sign out over 120	minutes is recorded as absence.	
	End of Off Duty 60 m	inutes later than off duty time is recorded as overtime.		
Q.				Save Cancel

Table 3-44 Fixed at	tendance	parameter	description
	lionaunoo	purumeter	accomption

Parameter	Description
Period name	Custom period name, used to recognize period, such as early shift
renou name	and night shift.
	Set corresponding color of period, corresponding color will be
Color	directly displayed on calendar when making shift for personnel,
	and quickly recognize shift information.
Attendance mode	Set as Fixed Attendance.

Parameter	Description
Working time	 Set corresponding working hour of period. Attendance time supports cross-day, but not exceeds 24 hours. One attendance period supports max two types of attendance time. If attendance time needs to be split into twice, such as morning and afternoon, then it needs to click, set second working time and sign-in sign-out period. If you set two types of attendance time, then it needs to sign in and sign out accoriding to the configured attendance time,
	which can be considered as normal attendance.
Working hour	 Please fill in according to actual situation. If working time is set from 09:00-18:00, then valid sign-in time can be set as 08:00-10:00, valid sign-out time can be set as 16:00-18:00. Config rules are as follows: The start time of valid sign-in time is earlier than or equal to start working time (09:00), the end time of valid sign-in time charded be later than time.
Valid sign-out time	 should be later than start working time (09:00), earlier than start time of valid sign-out time. If there are several sign-in records within valid sign-in time, then the earliest record is considered as sign-in time. The start time of valid sign-out time is later than the end time of valid sign-in time, earlier than end working time (18:00), the end sing-in time of valid sign-out time is later than or equal to end working time (18:00). If there are several sign-out records within valid sign-out time, then the earliest record is considered as sign-out time, then the earliest record is considered as sign-out time.
Shall sign in	If you set two working time, then the second working time can cancel sign in, you don't have to sign in when you work at the second working time, and the start time of working time can be used as sign-in time.
Shall sign out	If you set two working time, then the first working time can cancel sign in, you don't have to sign out when you finish work at the second working time, and the end time of working time can be used as sign-out time.
Work sign-in over _minutes recorded as late Late sign-in over _minutes recorded as absence	Define the rules of late, absence and early leave. Suppose set Work sign-in overminutes recorded as late as 5 minutes; Late sign-in over _minutes recorded as absence is set as 60 minutes; Off duty _ minutes in advance recorded as early leave is set as 10 minutes; Early leave exceeds_ minutes recorded as absebce is set as 30 minutes. Details are as follows.
Parameter	Description
---	--
Off duty_ minutes in advance recorded as early leave	 Late When work sign-in is later than start time of working time, and 5 minutes< period ≤60 minutes, then it is recorded as late.
Early leave exceeds_ minutes recorded as absebce	 Early leave When off duty sign-out time is earlier than end time of working time, and 10 minutes< period ≤30 minutes, then it is recorded as early leave. Absence When work sign-in time is later than start time of working time, and period > 60 minutes, then it is recorded as absence. When off duty sign-out time is earlier than end time of working time, and period> 30 minutes, then it is recorded as absence. When off duty sign-out time is earlier than end time of working time, and period> 30 minutes, then it is recorded as absence. When off duty sign-out time is earlier than end time of working time, and period> 30 minutes, then it is recorded as absence. When off duty sign-out time is earlier than end time of working time, and period> 30 minutes, then it is recorded as absence. When off duty sign-out time is earlier than end time of working time, and period> 30 minutes, then it is recorded as absence.
Off duty sign-out over_minutes recorded as overtime	Define overtime rule. Suppose Off duty sign-out overminutes recorded as overtime is set as 120 minutes, off duty sign-out time is later than end time of working time, and period >120 minutes, then it is recorded as overtime, overtime period is Period – 120 minutes .

• Free Attendance, you are required to sign in and sign out within the specific period. See Figure 3-382. For parameter details, see Table 3-45.

Figure 3-382 Free attendance

	Attendance Manageme	. 0			•••• ×
Attendance Period Delete		Attendance Period Detail			
🖽 Holiday Management ¹⁰		Period Name:	Attendance Mode:	Color:	
✓ Attendance Shift	Fixed Atten 🥒 📋		Fixed Attendance Free Attendance	Red 🔻	
き 考勤					
Personnel Shift Arra固定		Attendance Rule:			
Attendance Report		Attenuance Rule.			
		8.0 🗢 Hour System			
		Limit The final punch in time 08:0			
		Marked as 8.0 🗘 Working Hour			
		Final Punch out Time: 23:59 🖨			
					Save Cancel
					Cancel

Table 3-45 Free attendance parameter description

Parameter	Description
Period name	Custom period name, used to recognize period, such as flexible
	attendance.
Attendance mode	Set as Free Attendance.

Parameter	Description
Color	Set corresponding color of period, corresponding color will be directly displayed on calendar when making shift for personnel, and quickly recognize shift information.
Hour system	Set how many hours you have to work a day. For example, if you set 8, then it means you are required to work 8 hours.
Final punch in time	Set if it restricts latest punch in time; sign in after restricted time is recorded as late.
Mark as_working hour	Fill in working hout according to actual situation.
Final punch out time	You are required to sign out before the designated time, otherwise no sign out is recorded.
Overtime Work over_hours recorded as overtime	Working over hours is recorded as overtime. For example, working hour is 8 hours a day, and if you work overtime for 2.5 hours, then it is recorded as overtime, then you can set 10.5 here.
Odd in even out	Swipe card at odd number is recorded as sign in. For example, the
Continuous twice card swiping interval≥_minutes	first card swiping is sign in. Swipe card at even number is recorded as sign out. For example, the second card swiping is sign out. It is recorded as twice punch card when the interval of continuous twice card swiping is bigger than the threshold.

Step 4 Click Save and save period config.

\square

If attendance period is already applied to attendance shift, then before deleting attendance period, first enter the interface of Attendance Shift, modify attendance shift, and delete attendance period before removing application of the attendance period.

3.16.6 Setting Holiday

Set holiday time, used to judge overtime type during attendance statistics.

Step 1 Click on the interface of Attendance Management.

The interface of Holiday Management is displayed. See Figure 3-383.

	Attendance Management	0	🐠 o 🔺 🕈 🥝 – 🗆 🗙
🗴 🕈 Add 📋 Delete		Holiday Details:	
🖽 🗌 Holiday Name Ho			
<u>ا</u>			
Ó			
al		* * *	
¢			

Figure 3-383 Holiday management

Step 2 Click on the upper left corner of the interface.

The add holiday interface is displayed. See Figure 3-384.

Figure 3-384 Add holiday

D	DSS Express	Attendance Management		● ● ▲ ◆ <i>0</i> –	□ ×
Ğ			Holiday Details:		
			Holiday Name:		
٢					
Ø			Holiday Mode:		
			Fixed Date Date Cycle Year Cycle		
			Start Date:		
			2019-05-17		
			Holiday Days:		
			1 Day (1-366 Days)		
ø				Save C:	ancel

<u>Step 3</u> Set holiday details, three modes available. See Table 3-46 for more parameter details.

Holiday mode	Description
Fixed Date	Set some specific date as holiday. For example, set June 7, 2019
	(Dragon Boat Festival) as holiday, and lasts for 1 day, then set

Holiday mode	Description
	Start Date as June 7, 2019 and Holiday Days as 1.
	If the holiday is the fixed weekday of some week in some specific
	month, and it cycles according to year, which can be configured as
Date Cycle	data cycle. For example, if you want to set Mother's Day as
	holiday, and it lasts for 1 day, then you can set Start Date as the
	second Sunday in May, and Holiday Days as 1.
	If the holiday is fixed date and it cycles according to year, which
Veer Cycle	can be configured as year cycle. For example, set New Year's Day
Year Cycle	as holiday, and it lasts for 1 day, then you can set Start Date as
	January 1 and Holiday Days as 1.

Step 4 Click Save.

3.16.7 Setting Attendance Shift

Set attendance shift according to attendance period, used for department and personnel shift.

Step 1 Click on the interface of Attendance Management.

The interface of **Attendance Shift** is displayed. See Figure 3-385. Figure 3-385 Attendance shift



Step 2 Click on the top left corner of the interface.

The add attendance shift interface is displayed. See Figure 3-386.

D	D	SS Ex	press	Attendanc	e Management	Ð									€ ? 0	. \$ @	- 🗆 ×
Ğ						Shift Details:											
						Shift Name:			Cyclic Mo	de:		Cyclic peri	od:				
٢			考勤	Daily Cycle									Day(1-31 days)				
Ó		休息				Deiluguel	e. Start from da										
•••						Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6	Day 7					
						S	S	Ø	\bigcirc	S	\bigcirc	S	Rest				
													■ 固定考勤				
						Day 8	Day 9	Day 10	Day 11	Day 12	Day 13	Day 14	■ 自由考勤 ■ 跨天固定	0.1 hours 23:00-15:10			
						✓	S	Ø	Ø	S	Ø	S	222	8 hours			
						Day 15	Day 16	Day 17	Day 18	Day 19	Day 20	Day 21					
						⊘	⊘	0	⊘	⊘	Ø	⊘					
						ø	⊘	⊘	⊘	⊘	⊘	ø					
						⊘	⊘	Ø									
ø																Save	Cancel

Figure 3-386 Set attendance shift (1)

<u>Step 3</u> Set shift details, select date, click Apply and arrange attendance period for date. See Figure 3-387. For parameter details, see Table 3-47.

Press the left mouse button and drag it on the date display area, you can select several

dates quickly. 💟 means that the date is selected.

Figure 3-387 Set attendance shift (2)

DSS Express	Attendanc	e Management	Ð									• •	• • <i>•</i>	- 🗆 ×
🙆 🕂 Add 💼			Shift Details:											
🖽 🔲 Shift Name			Shift Name:			Cyclic Mo	de:		Cyclic peri	od:				
□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□	Daily Cycle									Day(1-31 days)				
は			Daily cycle	. Start from da	v 1.									
al			Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6	Day 7					
										Period Name	Time Interval			
			\mathbf{i}	$\mathbf{>}$	\mathbf{i}			\mathbf{i}	\checkmark	 Rest 固定考勤 				
										自由考勤				
			ø	0	Ø	Ø	Ø	ø	Ø	■ 跨天国定				
					`	•	•	•	`					
			Day 15	Day 16	Day 17	Day 18	Day 19	Day 20	Day 21					
			e	⊘	⊘	⊘	⊘	⊘	⊘					
			ø	Ø	Ø	ø	ø	⊘	⊘					
			Day 29	Day 30	Day 31									
			ø	0	ø									
			Ŭ	v	v									
ø													Save	Cancel

Table 3-47 Attendance shift parameter description

```
Parameter Note
```

Parameter	Note
Shift name	Custom period name, used to recognize shift.
	Day: Start cycle from the first day, cycle period can be set as any
Cuolo modo	number from 1 to 31 according to day. For example, if you set 2,
Cycle mode	then the cycle period is 2 days.
	Week: There are 7 days in a week by default, it starts cycle from
	Sunday, and so Sunday is required to be set as the first day. Cycle
	period can be set as any number from 1 to 4. For example, if you
	set 2, then 2 weeks can be a cycle period.
Ovele neried	Month: There are 31 days in a month by default, it starts cycle
Cycle period	from the current day (If the date does not exist, then it will be
	deleted during shift arrangement), cycle period can be set as any
	number from 1 to 3 according to month. For example, if you set 2,
	then 2 months can be a cycle period.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Save** to save shift config.

 \square

Delete in-use attendance shift: Enter the interface of **Personnel Shift Arrangement**, check if there are shifts need to be deleted for all personnel shifts, please delete after remove the relation.

3.16.8 Shift Management

Make shifts for personnel or department, meanwhile it makes temporary shift for personnel. The shift priority is temporary shift > holiday > personnel shift > department shift.

3.16.8.1 Personnel/Department Shift Arrangement

The operations over both personnel shift and department shift are similar, in this chapter; it takes personnel shift as an example to introduce config.

 \square

- If you configure department shift, then all the personnel of the department need to conform to the shift.
- If both personnel and department are configured with shift, then the latest personnel shift shall prevail. For example, after configuring the personnel shift, and the corresponding department is configured as well, then personnel shift is based on the latest department shift.
- If the department where new personnel belong is configured with shift, then the shift of new personnel should conform to department shift.

Step 1 Click on the interface of Attendance Management.

The interface of **Personnel Shift Arrangement** is displayed. See Figure 3-388

1	DSS Ex	press	Attend	ance Management	Đ				• • •	● ○ ▲ � @ - □ ×	
ē	*		20				▲ 2019-05 ►				
	Root	•	Search	1 Q						Saturday	
٢										4	
-1											
										11	
		考勤测试									
									18		
						Rest					
									25		
										1	
										-	
										8	
ø											

Figure 3-388 Personnel shift arrangement

Step 2 Click on the top left corner of the interface.

The interface of **Personnel Shift Arrangement** is displayed. See Figure 3-389.

- If you need to configure shift for department, click on the top left corner and enter the interface of department shift arrangement. The following operation is the same as personnel shift arrangement.
- On the interface of personnel shift arrangement, select personnel and view the shift situation.
- Click next to the personnel and you can view the shift details.

Personne	Personnel Shift Arrangement X									
Root	•	Search Q	Select Shift							
	ID	Name	🕈 Add	💼 Clean						
	123		Start Time	End Time	Shift	Operation				
	33333	kuanggong								
	36545									
	36546									
	44444	chidaozaotui								
	55555	kuanggggg								
	123456	ttt tt								
	222222	zaotui								
	1111111	chidao								
	1243213									
	3333336	111 111								
					Save	Cancel				

Figure 3-389 Personnel shift arrangement

Step 3 Select shift personnel, click to add shift info. See Figure 3-390. For parameter details, see Table 3-48.



Personne	Personnel Shift Arrangement X									
Root	•	Search Q	Select Shift							
	ID	Name	🕈 Add	📋 Clean						
	123		Start Time	End Time	Shift	Operation				
	33333	kuanggong	2019-03-28	2019-03-28		i				
	36545									
	36546									
	44444	chidaozaotui								
	55555	kuanggggg								
	123456	ttt tt								
	222222	zaotui								
	1111111	chidao								
	1243213									
	3333336	111 111								
					Save	Cancel				

Table 3-48 Shift	parameter	description
------------------	-----------	-------------

Parameter	Note
Start time	Set start date and end date of personnel shift. Click the

Parameter	Note
End time	column of Start Time and display calendar, select date and time, and then click OK to complete date setting
Shift	Select needed shifts. Shift range means all the attendance shifts set in 3.16.7 Setting Attendance Shift

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Save** to save personnel shift information.

3.16.8.2 Temporary Shift

Temporary shift is needed when work changes temporarily.

Step 1 Click on the interface of Attendance Management or select personnel on the right,

double click date on the left.

The interface of Temporary Shift is displayed. See Figure 3-391.

Root	•	Search C	2	Select Period		201	9-03-28	
	ID	Name		🕈 Add	🛱 Clean			
	123			Period Name			Operation	
	33333	kuanggong						
	36545							
	36546							
	44444	chidaozaotui						
	55555	kuanggggg						
	123456	ttt tt						
	222222	zaotui						
	1111111	chidao						
	1243213							
	3333336	111 111						
							ок	Cancel

Figure 3-391 Temporary shift

Step 2 Select personnel and date, click and select temporary attendance period. See Figure 3-392. You can add max 2 attendance periods and 1 free attendance period.

Tempora	ary Shift					×
Root	•	Search Q	Select Period		2019-03-28	
	ID	Name	🕈 Add	🛱 Clean		
	123		Period Name		Operation	
	33333	kuanggong	Rest		• i	
	36545					
	36546					
	44444	chidaozaotui				
	55555	kuanggggg				
	123456	ttt tt				
	222222	zaotui				
	1111111	chidao				
	1243213					
	3333336	111 111				
					ОК	Cancel

Figure 3-392 Temporary shift

Step 3 Click **OK** and save shift information.

 \square

Temporary shift can be deleted, right click the date which is configured with temporary shift, and delete temporary shift according to system prompt.

3.16.9 Viewing Attendance Report

View attendance data, displayed in the form of report, including card swiping record table, attendance report, abnormity table, overtime table and away table.

Step 1 Click on the interface of Attendance Management.

The interface of Attendance Report is displayed. See Figure 3-393.



Figure 3-393 Attendance report

<u>Step 2</u> Click corresponding tab, set serach condition, click **Search**.

The search result is displayed, exported by excel and saved locally, it can export up to 10,000 records.

• Card swiping record table is shown in Figure 3-394. Click and view more

details of the person who swipes card.

Figure 3-394 Card-swiping record table

\mathbf{b}	DSS Express At	tendance Management	1			4 2	○
Č	Time: 05/16 00:00-05/16 23:59	ID/Name:	Department: Root	 Attendance Event: 	All 👻		Search Export
ً							
ø	43605	ntinu -	org1	2019-05-16 19:50:55	10.35.93.228		0
at							0
							0
		1000					0
							0
		NBRA .					0
							0
		100.002					0
		1000					0
							0
		1000					0
		10.01					0
							0
		NO. OF THE OWNER					0
							0
		AND DECK					ø
							0
		100.002					ø
		10.00					ø
							ø
ø	20 V Per page						

• See Figure 3-395 for attendance report.

Figure 3-395 Attendance report								
DSS Express	Attendance	Management +					• •	2 • @ - = >
Time: 05/16 00:0	0-05/17 23:59 🔡 ID/N	Name:	Department:	Root 🔻				Search Export
Card-swiping Reco	ord Table Attendan		ality Table Over	time Table A	way Table			
Date								
		1004						
		100.002						
		maniferent a						

• See Figure 3-396 for abnormity table.

🔁 20 🔻 Perpage

Figure 3-396 Abnormity table

D		ttendance Management	I			4)	o 🗳 🌣 🧀 – 🗆 🗙
Ğ	Time: 05/16 00:00-05/17 23:59	ID/Name:	Department: Root	 Abnormal Type: All 	•		Search Export
Ì							Abnormal Type
9							Late and Leave Early
a							
۵	20 🔻 Per page						< 1 ▶

• See Figure 3-397 for overtime table.

Ď	DSS Express Atten	ndance Management 🔹			• • ×
ē	Time: 05/16 00:00-05/17 23:59	ID/Name:	Department: Root 🔻 Ow	ertimeType: All 🔻	Search Export
Ì					Overtime Duration
Ø					4.5 Hour(s)
a					
ø	20 - Per page				d 1 k

Figure 3-397 Overtime table

• See Figure 3-398 for away table.

Figure 3-398 Away table

DSS Express	Attendance Management	÷			()	* * <i>m</i> - □
Time: 05/16 00:00-05/17 23	:59 📰 ID/Name:	Departm	ent: Root 🔻			Search Expor
		4886				
		NERS				
		108/042				
		NB00				
20 🕶 Perpage						

3.17 Entrance

Integrare entrance module, realize entrance and exit recognition barrier unlock, remaining parking space info display, blacklist vehicle alarm, message search and other functions. When it fails to recognize vehicle by entrance, then it can unlock by VTO password, swipe card to unlock, fingerprint unlock and unlock by face recognition to open barrier. The supported VTO

unlock mode is based on the performance of accessed VTO. The entrance operation flow is shown in Figure 3-399.



Figure 3-399 Entrance operation flow

3.17.1 Adding Device



If users want to use the new device, it needs to select **User Management** > **User** on WEB, enter **User** interface, and edit user to make him or her have access to device, otherwise the device cannot be used.

3.17.1.1 Adding ANPR Camera

ANPR device is used to recognize license plate and vehicle info.

 \square

- Please make sure ANPR device is fully configured before adding, for example, complete initialization config, and modify IP etc.
- The device category is **ANPR Device**.

<u>Step 1</u> Add encoder ANPR, for more details, refer to **3.2.2.4 Adding Device** Modify device type.

1) On the **Device** interface of Web, click of added ANPR device. See Figure

3-400. The device displays the interface of Edit Device. See Figure 3-401.

DSS Express	Device	0			• • • •	�
Device	Q Auto Sea					
+ 1						
Search Q						Operation
e kinin						🖌 × 🗢
■ 11.3.36 H						
- M. FORCH						
🗢 ta 200						
 ISPR, M. SECON 						
 ILTERCES 						
Id. FORCED and						
<u>@</u> [[0]]						
 ISSN:000-60 						
<u>9</u>						
<u>©</u>						
= HATAN						
<u>o</u> Hrith						
■ nvr-人脸						
🗢 14.10.20.00						
	20 🔻 Per pag	ge Total 1 record(s).				1

Figure 3-401 Edit device

Edit Device					×
\Xi Basic Info	Basic Info				
🔳 Video Channel	Dasie IIIo				
	Protocol:		Manufacturer:		
	IP Address:	• 171.2.100.97	User:	• admin	
	Device Port:	• 37788	Password:	••••••	
	Video Server:	Center Server 🗸	Organization:	Root 👻	
	Pic Server:	Center Server 🔻			
	Device Detail				
	Device Name:	• 171.2.100.97	Device SN:		
	Туре:	Access Snapshot Device 🗸	Device Model:		
Getinfo				OK Ca	ncel

- 2) Set Type as Access Snapshot Device.
- 3) Click OK and complete config.
- Step 2 Bind Resource

If there is camera installed at the entrance to view entrance panoramic picture, support binding ANPR and video camera. License plate recognition can view realtime video image. You can view video of bound camera.

1) On client homepage, click **Config**.

The system displays **Config** interface.

2) In left device tree, select access control channel, click **Bind Resource**, and see Figure 3-402.

DSS Express ÷ Config Q CAM 15 . Event Information Event Confi Recording Information Record Configura **9**0 ▶ <u>0</u> ▶ <u>0</u> Device Config • = • = • @ <u>ه</u> ۱ ▶ _ Image:





DSS Express	Config	00 4 • ×
Config	CAM15 > ResourceBind	
Search Q		
🖬 Server (10.35.93.16)	G9 Bind Channel	
▼ 🚮 Root		
▶ A	Search Q	
▶ :::: B	▼ ■ Π Root (15/19)	
	→ 	
🖵 CAM 15		
😼 Channel 2		
► <u>O</u> , MARALINA		
► <u>0</u> , 18, 19, 19, 19, 19, 19, 19, 19, 19, 19, 19		
► E00000.00.000000		
 ES (C.S.S.C.L.D. est) 		
► <u>©</u> . 13.01.00		
• <u>@</u> . E. I. 1976)		
 In the second sec	Cancel	
• <u>@</u>		
• 🖬 📥		
• <u>0</u>		
► 1		
▶ @		

- 3) Select bound panoramic camera.
- 4) Click **OK** and complete config.

3.17.1.2 Adding NVR

 NVR is used to connect ANPR and DSS Express, and realize data transmission.

 \square

- Please make sure NVR is fully configured before adding. For example, modify IP address, add remote device.
- NVR device category is Encoder.

Step 1 Add encoder NVR, for detailed operation, refer to 3.2.2.4 Adding Device.

<u>Step 2</u> Modify device capacity set.

1) Click of added NVR on the **Device** interface on Web. See Figure 3-404.

The system displays the interface of **Edit Device**. See Figure 3-405. Figure 3-404 Enter encoder edit interface

DSS Express	Device	3			€) 0 ⊥	◊
Device	Q Auto Search					
+ =		Encoder				
Search Q						Operation
🗢 bilinistii						🖌 × 💠
 131.3386.64 						
<u>.</u> 11.176.000						
 M. FORGAN 						
0						
<u>9</u>						
<u>o</u>						
<u>o</u>						
<u>o</u> Herrin						
n ar Ali						
· HARDEN						
🖙 1000	20 🔻 Per page	Total 1 record(s).				▲ 1

Figure 3-405 Edit device

Edit Device					~
🗮 Basic Info	Basic Info				
Video Channel	Basic IIIIO				
*	Protocol:		Manufacturer:		
🚊 Alarm Input Channel	IP Address:	• 10.35.92.156	User:	• admin	
🚊 Alarm Output Channel	Device Port:	• 30013	Password:		
POSChannel	Video Server:	Center Server 🗸	Organization:	Root 👻	
	Device Detail				
	Device Name:	▪ nvr-人脸	Device SN:	4F0794FPAZ1990D	
	Туре:	NVR -	Device Model:		
Getinfo				ОК Са	ncel

2) Click the tab of **Video Channel**, set **Features** as **Access Snapshot**. See Figure 3-406.

The feature of all the bound ANPR device channel is set as Access Snapshot .
Figure 3-406 Modify features

Channel Number: • 7	7 (1-1024)	Stream Type:	Sub Stream 2 🔻	✓ Zero Channel Code
Name	Camera Type	Features	SN	KeyBoard Code
MARK .	Periforms .	Access Snapshot		
10.01094.02	Pinel General	Access Snapshot		
10070-04	Pinel Carrent	Access Snapshot		
MASSAGE PC.	Pinel Carran	Access Snapshot		
847	Peorl Carrent	Access Snapshot		
PPECarese	Performent	Access Snapshot		
846	Pinel Carrent	Access Snapshot		
20 V Per page	Total 7 record(s).			
				OK Cancel

3) Click **OK** and complete config.

3.17.1.3 Adding Remaining Parking Screen

Collect the data of vehicle entrance and exit from ANPR camera; make statistics of parking space quantity, then parking space quantity will be displayed on the screen. Currently the supported brands of remaining parking screen include Dahua and Jiuzhou.

 \square

- Please make sure remaining parking space is completely configured before adding. For example, modify IP address.
- The device category of remaining parking screen is LED Device.
- Step 1 Add remaining parking screen. For detailed operation, refer to 3.2.2.4 Adding Device.
- <u>Step 2</u> On client homepage, click **Config**.

The system displays Config interface.

Step 3 Select remaining parking screen from left device list.

The system displays LED Screen Config button. See Figure 3-407.

DSS Express	Device Config E 🖤 🔿 – 🗆 🗙
Config	led device
Search Q	IPAddress: 1712.10148 SV:: N/A
▶	
	Device Config
> == contrantin > == brancin	
> □ > 0 > 0	
▶ == ▶ ==	
▶ © 	
 ▶ ⊒	
> @	

Figure 3-407 LED screen config

Step 4 Click LED Screen Config.

The system displays **LED Config** interface, see Figure 3-408.

Figure 3-408 LED config

	Device	Config 🕈		• • × • • - • ×
	led device >			
Search Q				
		R	Font Color: 😑 💿 🗢	
		Р	Zero Free Parking Display Content: 💿 0000 💿 FULL	
		0000	Standard: 16'32 👻	
		0000		
▶ ②				
▶ © <u>∎ 1</u> 1 1				
► 🤐 I I				
	< 10			
▶ III =================================				
► @				
• •				Apply OK Cancel

- <u>Step 5</u> You can set **Font Color** and **Zero Free Parking Display Content**. See Figure 3-408. Font color is the color of the words displayed on the screen; Zero free parking display content is the information displayed on the screen when there is no parking space available.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click **OK** to complete config.

3.17.1.4 Adding Common Screen

Add common screen and display vehicle info. Currently the platform supports Jezetek common screen.

 \square

- Please make sure common screen is configured before adding, such as modifying IP address.
- Common screen is categorized as LED Device.
- <u>Step 1</u> Add common screen, for more details. See **3.2.2.4 Adding Device.**
- <u>Step 2</u> On client homepage, click **Config**.
 - The system displays **Config** interface.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select common screen from left device list.
 - The system displays the button of LED Screen Config.

Figure 3-409





The system displays LED Screen Config interface, see Figure 3-410.

DSS Express	Config	Device	٠					[● ● ▲ ·	☆
Config	led device >									
led 🛛 🛛 🛛 Q										
대 Server (10.35.93.16) ▼ 대 Root		P		Selected Info Font Color:	• •					
Ied device				Plate No.	Thanks					
Ied device_1		SAK8	84							
				Optional Info						
				Plate No.Thanks	 ntry Time Custom 					
				Display Mode:						
				Display Speed:						
	<			Idle Status:						
				Standard:						
									Apply	OK Cancel

Figure 3-410 LED config

<u>Step 5</u> Set font color and info content, select display mode, display speed and show fixed content during idle status.

Step 6 Click OK and complete config.

3.17.2 Setting Picture Storage Disk

Configure local storage disk, you must reserve an ANPR picture disk to store ANPR snapshots, otherwise, snapshots cannot be stored or displayed. For more details, see **3.2.1.4 Setting Storage Space.**

3.17.3 Setting Alarm Event

This chapter introduces entrance alarm, for more alarm events and details, refer to **3.2.4 Setting Alarm Event**. Entrance alarms include following types.

• LPR (License plate recognition)

After license plate is recognized by ANPR, reported to platform by NVR, the platform triggers alarm, and extract video before and after license plate recognition, saved into platform. The default video duration is 20s, 10s before and 10s after alarm is triggered.

Blocked list alarm
 The platform supports marking some plate number as blocked list vehicle, meanwhile, compare the recognized plate number with blocked plated number, if it is the blocked plated number, then alarm is triggered.

If you want to mark some plate number as blocked plate number, see 3.17.5 Vehicle Management

• Parking timeout The parking duration exceeds the threshold, and then alarm is triggered. Set alarm events, see Figure 3-411.

DSS Express	Config		● • ▲ ◆ <i>બ</i> – □ ×
Config	ITC92 > Event		
itc 😵 Q		deo Loss 💿	
☐ Server (10.35.93.16) ▼ ☐ Root	Video Loss E		
▼ □	Tampering Channel Disconnected	Priority: High •	
- HC52		Time Template: All-Period Template	
		Time Template	
		0000 02:00 04:00 06:00 08:00 10:00 12:00 14:00 16:00 18:00 20:00 22:00 24:00	
		Monday:	
		Wednesday:	
		Thursday:	
		Friday:	
		Sunday:	
	Copy to 🕨		Apply OK Cancel

Figure 3-411 Alarm event

3.17.4 Configuring Parking Lot

Generally one parking lot is considered as an area. Parking lot config includes setting parking space quantity, release situation and other information. Bind ANPR device channel and use it to recognize vehicles, bound VTO is used to recognize people.

Step 1 On client homepage, click Entrance.

The system displays the interface of **Entrance**.



The system displays the interface of **Parking Lot Config**. See Figure 3-412.

DSS Express Entrance	● ○ ▲ ◆ <i>બ</i> - □ ×
C Remaining Spot Ratio 伝 名 全 工	Search Q New Parking Lot
Image: Specific particular Image: Specifi	

Figure 3-412 Parking lot info

Step 3 Add parking lot.

1) Click New Parking Lot.

The system displays interface of new parking lot, see Figure 3-413. Figure 3-413 Add parking lot

D	DSS Express	Entrance	4) (• •	_ – ×
C					
E	Parking Lot Info				
[ā	Parking Lot Name:				
îō	Total Parking Space:				
F.	Available:				
	Entry Release				
	Time Template:	All-Period Template			
	Zero residual space:				
	Visitor Auto Release:	🔎 🕗 Default White List Auto Release			
	Alarm Timeout:				
	Exit Release				
	Visitor Auto Release:	C Default White List Auto Release			
			Save and Exit	Next Step	Cancel

2) Configure parking lot info. For more parameter details, see Table 3-49.

Table 3-49 Parking lot info

Parameter		Description
Parking	Name	Parking lot name, used to recognize different areas.

Paramete	r	Description
Lot Info	Total parking space	Total available parking space of the area.
	Available	Available parking lot quantity when configuring area.
	Time template	 Select the time template which conforms to entry release. If default template fails to meet the requirement, you can select Manage Time Template to set custom time template. Default templates include: All-period template: 00:00 to 24:00 daily. Weekday template: 00:00 to 24:00 Mon to Fri Weekend template: 00:00 to 24:00 Sat and Sun
Entry Release	Zero residual space	 Release option when remaining space is zero. No entry. Any vehicle is not allowed to enter. All Any vehicle is allowed to enter. Whitelist Whitelist Whitelist vehicles include several vehicle types, such as no group, general and VIP. Only three types of vehicle above are allowed to enter when remaining space is zero. VIP Only VIP vehicle is allowed to enter when remaining space is zero. Vehicle type should be set during vehicle management.
	Visitor auto release Alarm timeout	Those which are not registered on DSS Express are considered as visitor vehicles. Confirm if it unlocks barrier automatically when visitor vehicle enters according scenario design. If it is required to release, and then click , the icon displays as . Otherwise, it remains as , and it will not unlock barrier to release when visitor wants to enter parking lot. Vehicle enters parking lot and stays longer than threshold, alarm
		is triggered.
Exit Release	Visitor auto release	Those which are not registered on DSS Express are considered as visitor vehicles. Confirm if it unlocks barrier automatically when visitor vehicle exits according scenario design. If it is required to release, and then click . , the icon displays as Otherwise, it remains as , and it will not unlock barrier to release when visitor wants to exit parking lot.
3)	Click Next .	

3) Click Next.

The system displays the interface of **Device Config**. See Figure 3-414

Figure 3-414 Device config



Step 4 Add ANPR device.

 Click Add ANPR Channel and you can select all the ANPR devices deployed at entrance and exit of the parking lot on the interface. See Figure 3-415. Figure 3-415 Add ANPR device

Bind ANPR	t Channel						×					
	Organization	Channel		Device Type			Online Status					
		CAM 15	Dahua	Access Snaps	171.2.100.97	37788	• Online					
		Channel 2	Dahua		171.2.100.97	37788	• Offline					
		10.18.128.108_2	Dahua	Access Snaps	10.18.128.108	37777	• Online					
							OK Cancel					

2) Click OK.

The system displays the information of added ANPR device. See Figure 3-416.

D	DSS Express	Entr	rance 3	4 9	• •	<i>o</i> n –	□ ×
C			1.ParkingLot Info 2.DeviceConfig 3.BindLED				
E			CAM 15				
[۵	CAM 15		CAM 15 • Online				
îō			Organization: root				
ß							
			Channel Config				
			Driving Direction: 🔮 In 💮 Out				
			Bind VTO Add				
			Bind LED Add				
			Previous Step Save and	Exit	Next Step	Can	cel

Figure 3-416 ANPR device info

3) Select ANPR device from device list in sequence, and set corresponding driving direction. Default driving direction is **In**.

Step 5 Bind VTO device.

VTO device is used to recognize people, and unlock barrier. Please skip this step if there is no VTO in the networking.

1) Click Add next to Bind VTO.

The system displays the interface of Bind VTO. See Figure 3-417.

Figure 3-417 VTO device info

Bind VTO						×
	Channel		Device Type			Online Status
	channel1	Dahua	Unit VTO	10.35.93.56	37777	Offline
						OK Cancel
						OK Cancel

2) Select the VTO that is deployed next to barrier, and click OK.

The interface displays the VTO information.

Step 6 Click Next.

The system displays Bind LED.

- Step 7 Add LED.
 - 1) Click Add LED.

The system displays the interface of **Bind LED**. See Figure 3-418.

Figure 3-418 LED device info

Bind LED				×
	Channel	Device Type		Online Status
				OK Cancel

 Select all the LED of the parking lot and click OK. The system displays the information of LED.

3.17.5 Vehicle Management

Vehicle info management includes vehicle type, department, related personnel and release ANPR, which are used as judgment basis to confirm if the vehicle can enter some area. Vehicle management can synchronize added vehicle info from personnel management module.

Step 1 Click on the interface of Entrance.

The system displays the interface of Vehicle Management. See Figure 3-419.

You can set serach condition, click **Search** and the system displays vehicle info including vehicle information added on personnel management module.

D	DSS Express	Er	ntrance		Ð							 4 4 	¢ 0	- 🗆 ×
C	Plate No.		+ 4				۲							
E														
[ā	Effective Time 2019-05-17 00:00:00													
îō	Expiration Time													
R	2029-05-17 23:59:59													
	Vehicle Owner													
	Company													
	Department													
	Root													
	ParkingLot													
	All													
	Vehicle Group													
	All													
	Vehicle Right	-												
	Search			 Per 	page									

Figure 3-419 Vehicle management

Step 2 Click Add.

The system displays the interface of $\boldsymbol{Add}.$ See Figure 3-420.

Figure 3-420 Add vehicle

Add					×
	1.Vehicle Info	2.Personnel Info	3.Authoria	zation	
Plate No.: Vehicle Type: Vehicle Color: Vehicle Logo:	No Group Other	•		test,zyl 2019-03-27 18:30:37 2029-03-27 18:30:37	•
		🕂 New Vehicle			
			Save a	nd Exit Next Step	Cancel

<u>Step 3</u> Click the tab of **Vehicle Info** and add vehicle info, click **Next** and the system displays the interface of **Personnel Info**. Refer to Figure 3-421. Refer to Table 3-50 for parameter details.

Add					×
	1.Vehicle Info	2.Personnel Info	3.Authorization		
* Personnel info modific					
Person Nar	me: Search Q	, s	Spots Available: 1		¢
Departme	ent:		Company:		
Gend	ier: O Male 💦 Female		Tel:		
Em	ail:				
Rema	ark:				
		Previous Step	Save and Exit	Next Step	Cancel

Figure 3-421 Personnel info

Table 3-50 Vehicle info

Parameter	Description					
Plate No.	The plate number of added vehicle.					
	Include no group, general, VIP and blacklist. The first three types make					
Vehicle Type	up whitelist. If blacklist alarm scheme is set, then set vehicle type as					
	blacklist, it will trigger alarm when vehicle is recognized.					
	Vehicle color of added vehicle. You can set Not Recognized if vehicle					
Vehicle Color	color cannot be recognized. If the color is beyond the selected range,					
	then you can set is as Other .					
Vehicle Logo	Main vehicle logos on the market.					
Parking Lot	Area where vehicle belongs (required)					
Validity Time	Validity period of added vehicle.					
Expiration						
New Vehicle	If there are several vehicles, then click the button to add continuously.					
new vehicle	One person can add up to 5 vehicles.					

<u>Step 4</u> Set vehicle related personnel info, click **Next**.

The system displays the Authorization interface. See Figure 3-422.

Figure 3-422 Authentication

Add								×
		1.Vehicle Info		2.Personnel Info	3.Authorizatior			
			Q					
	🔻 🔲 🖬 Video							
	🗖 🗖 Isl_	itc01						
	🗖 🖻 NV	R111111						
	🔲 🖴 itc-							
	🗖 🗖 itc-	out						
	🗖 🖴 i1							
	🗖 🖬 i2							
	🗖 🖬 i3							
	🗖 🖴 i4							
					Previous Step	Save	and Exit	Cancel

<u>Step 5</u> Select all the ANPR devices that allow entrance and exit of the parkling lot, click **Save** and Exit. Synchronize vehicle info to corresponding ANPR device, and make sure the ANPR device can make judgment if it has to release the vehicle even if ANPR device is disconnected to platform.

3.17.6 Entrance Application

3.17.6.1 Overview

View the free parking ratio of current parking area; make statistics over realtime quantiy and on-site vehicle quantity, view quantity of entrance and exit vehicle within some period.

Click on the Entrance interface. The system displays the interface of Overview. See Figure

3-423. Refer to Table 3-51 for parameter details.



Figure 3-423 Overview

Table 3-51 Vehicle info overview

SN	Description
1	Interface displays the information of selected area; refer to other items for
	included content.
2	Display total parking spaces, occupied parking and free parking ratio of the
2	selected parking lot.
	Select occupied parking space quantity of selected area, the result can be
3	displayed by line chart or bar chart. Move mouse on the image and displays
	corresponding time and occupied parking lot quantity.
	Select vehicle access quantity of some period, supports day, week, month and
	year. Select time after period is selected; the system displays vehicle access
4	quantity of selected period within the area. Blue means entered vehicle while
4	orange means exited vehicle. The result can be displays by line chart or bar
	chart. Move the mouse on the image and display corresponding time and
	occupied parking space quantity.

SN	Description								
	Display following data.								
	 Accumulated vehicle flow (hourly) 								
	Vehicle flow within current hour (for example, it is 8:42, and then it will								
	make statistics about vehicle flow between 8:00 and 8:42).								
	 Accumulated vehicle flow (Daily) 								
	Vehicle flow of the day (Start statistics from 00:00)								
5	Parking turnover								
	The bigger the parking turnover is, the shorter the vehicle stays in the parking lot, and then parking space reuse ratio is higher. If it is a paid parking lot, then it will make more money.								
	Parking Use Ratio								
	The bigger the parking use ratio is, the average time of vehicle parking is								
	longer.								
6	Auto refresh overview info every 5 minutes. Click Refresh to sync realtime								
0	data.								

3.17.6.2 License Plate Recognition

Click on the Entrance interface. The system displays the interface of License Plate Recognition. See Figure 3-424. Refer to Table 3-52 for more parameter details.



Table 3-52 LPR interface description

SN	Description
-	

SN	Description									
	Realtime image display area. Select window, and double click video channel									
	bound by ANPR in the device list, or drag the video channel bound by ANPR									
1	to window, and the interface displays realtime image. Move the mouse on the									
	A ^m									
-	image, interface displays unlock button, click it to unlock barrier.									
2	Device list. Display ANPR device and bound video channel.									
3	Click the icon and it becomes, and the interface will no longer ANPR									
	recognition info. Click and the icon becomes (20), the interface will update									
	realtime ANPR recognition info.									
	Full Screen 🔻									
	1. Example , set height and width ratio of video window, it plays									
	video by two modes which are original scale and full screen.									
	2. 🔲 🏭 🖾, used to set image split mode, which includes 1 split, 4									
4	splits and 9 splits, or click \blacksquare and customize split mode.									
	3. Switch video window to Full Screen mode. If you want to exit Full									
	Screen, you can also press ESC button or right click to select Exit Full									
	Screen.									
	Display latest 4 snapshots of LPR. More details as follows.									
	1. Double click and display snapshot details, vehicle info, snapshot									
5	panoramic picture and vehicle matting.									
	2. Click and view video of linked channel.									
	Display license plate snapshot and vehicle which need to be released									
	manually. More operation as follows.									
6	1. Click and unlock barrier to release vehicle.									
	2. Click and view video of linked channel.									

3.17.6.3 Info Query

Search accessed vehicle, on-site vehicle and snapshot record.

Step 1 Click on the Entrance interface.

The system displays the interface of Info Query.

- <u>Step 2</u> Search vehicle in and out information.
 - 1) Click the tab of **Vehicle Access**.

The system displays the interface of Vehicle Access. See Figure 3-425.

D	DSS Express	Entra	nce 🗄			4 2	• •	×
O								
	Entry Channel	đ	🕻 Export 🗡					
[ā								
îō	Exit Channel							
ß								
	05/17 00:00-05/17 23:59							
	Plate No.							
	More							
	Search	2	0 🔻 Per page					►

Figure 3-425 Vehicle access

2) Set search condition, click Search.

The system displays search results. See Figure 3-426.

 \square

Click **More** and you can search by vehicle owner, department and vehicle type etc. Figure 3-426 Vehicle access info

D	DSS Express	ntrance	Ð			4)	≗ ◊ ∅ - □ ×
O							
E	Entry Channel	🏦 Expo	ort T				
[ā							Exit Time
îō	ExitChannel	P.					2019-05-16 19:50:18
ß							2019-05-16 19:48:19
	05/16 00:00-05/16 23:59	<u>a</u>					2019-05-16 19:26:34
	Plate No.	ay.					
	More 🗸	a	R				
		A					
		8					
		e.					
		A					
			<u>e</u>				
	Search	20 🔻	Per page				1

- 3) The related operations of vehicle access are as follows.
 - Move the mouse to the recorded entry picture or exit picture, and the system will display a bigger picture. See Figure 3-427.

DSS Express	Entrance				 4) 	⊥ ◊ @ - □ ×
Vehicle Access						
Entry Channel	⚠ Export ▼					
	Entry Exit P		try Channel			Exit Time
10 Exit Channel			.35.94.113_1	10.35.94.113-out_1	2019-05-16 19:48:24	2019-05-16 19:50:18
G Time			.35.94.113_1			2019-05-16 19:48:19
05/16 00:00-05/16 23:59		The ba	.35.94.113_1			
Plate No.			.35.94.113_1			
More ~			.35.94.113_1			
		11MEJ211	10.35.94.113_1			
	NA232TI					
	NA232TI					
	NA232TI					
	NA232TI					
Search	20 🔻 Perpage					1

Figure 3-427 Big vehicle picture

 Double click the record, and detailed info is displayed on the right of interface. See Figure 3-428. Double click the picture in the Info, display big picture, drag green box and the big picture will be displayed in the lower right corner. See Figure 3-429. Click Edit to modify vehicle info, click OK to save config. Click Video to view linked video.

D	DSS Express	Entrance 🔹								● <mark>4</mark> ▲ � <i>@</i> - □ ×
C										
E	Entry Channel	🟦 Export 🗡								
[۵									① Detail	×
îō	Exit Channel		NA232TI	NA232TI	10.35.94.113_1	10.35.94.113	2019-05-16 1	2019-05-16 1	Info Video	
ß										Entry Time: 2019-05-16 19:48:24
	05/16 00:00-05/16 23:59									Snapshot Location:
	Plate No.		NA232TI							10.35.94.113_1
	More ~		NA232TI						1 States of St	
										Exit Time: 2019-05-16 19:50:18
			NA232TI							Snapshot Location:
										10.35.94.113-out_1
			NA232TI						Plate No.:	NA232TI
			NA232TI						Parking Lot:	zyl
			NA232TI						Vehicle Owner:	
			NA232TI						Type: Company:	General
									Department:	
									Vehicle Logo:	Other 💌
									Vehicle Color:	Black 👻
	Search									
	Seàrch	20 V Per page								Previous Next

Ď	DSS Express	Entra	nce	Ŧ									1 0 0 - 🗆 X
Ċ													
		Vehicle in parking lot											
) -	Entry Channel	1		t T									
[à											Detail		
îō	Exit Channel				NA232TI	NA232TI	10.35.94.113_1	10.35.94.113	2019-05-16 1	2019-05-16 1	Info Video		
6											Pate Na: Parking Lot	20	19-05-16 19:48:24
	05/16 00:00-05/16 23:59		A.									TRUE AND	1/1 .1
				AL								-	RIE
	More N			A.									LL
		Ì											
			A1.	<u>et</u>								2 🥌 🛛	
				AL.									5 30 (*
				AL.								¢.	ALC: NOTICE AND
			<u>a</u> t	A								_	
			A1.	A									
			AL.	at									
		69									Vehicle Owner: Type:	General	
											Company:	_	
											Department:		
											Vehicle Logo:		
											Vehicle Color:		
	Search												
		2		er page									Previous Next

- ♦ Export info. Click **Export** to export all the searched vehicle access info.
- \diamond Set info display item. Click and select display item.
- Click Next and display next info detail. Click Previous and display previous info detail.
- Step 3 Search on-site vehicle.
 - 1) Click the tab of Vehicle in parking lot.

The system displays the interface of **Vehicle in Parking Lot**. See Figure 3-430. Figure 3-430 Vehicle in parking lot


2) Set search condition, Click Search.

The system displays the search results. See Figure 3-431.

 \square

Click **More** and you can search info via vehicle owner, department and vehicle type etc.





- 3) Related operations of vehicle in and out are as follows.
 - ◊ If the vehicle is confirmed not to be in the area, then click to select information

(several items supported), and click **Force to Exit** or . Make sure the vehicle exits by Pro.

- Export information. Click Export and export all the information of on-site vehicles that can be searched.
- \diamond Set info display item. Click and select display item.
 - Click view mode (EB) or list mode (EB) to select different display mode.
- Step 4 Search Snapshot Record

 \diamond

Click the tab of Snapshot Record.
 The system displays the interface of Snapshot Record. See Figure 3-432.

D	DSS Express	Entrance	÷		● <mark>4</mark> ≗ ◊ 예 - □ ×
C					
Ξ	Channel	🟦 Expo			88 ≔
îō	Time 05/17 00:00-05/17 23:59				
ß	Plate No.				
	Direction			+ +	
	More			<u> </u>	
				ЧŲ	
	Search	20 • P			< 1 ▶

2) Set search condition, click **Search**.

The system displays search results. See Figure 3-433.

 \square

Click **More** and you can search info via vehicle owner, department and vehicle type etc.

Figure 3-433	Snapshot	record	info
I Iguio o Hoo	Onuponot	100010	11110



- 3) Related operations of vehicle snapshot are as follows.
 - Export info. Click Export to export all the info of on-site vehicles that can be searched.
 - ♦ Click view mode () or list mode () and select different display modes.

3.18 Alarm Host

After adding alarm host to platform, you can manage and configure alarm zone and sub system.

The alarm host operation flow is shown in Figure 3-434.

Figure 3-434 Alarm host management flow



3.18.1 Adding Alarm Host

<u>Step 1</u> Add alarm host, set **Device Category** as **Alarm Host**, and see Figure 3-435. For more details, see **3.2.2.4 Adding Device**

Add All Devices			×
Device Name:	Alarm host 1		
Register Mode:	IP Address		•
Device Category:	Alarm Host	,	•
IP Address:	• 192.168.1.102		
Port:	• 37777		
Organization:	А	,	•
Username:	• admin		
Password:	•••••		
	Continue to add	Add	Cancel

Figure 3-435 Add alarm host

<u>Step 2</u> Modify device zone info. For example, zone is connected to smoke sensor, then select
 Alarm Type as Smoke Sensor, see Figure 3-436. Alarm type supports custom, you can select Customized Alarm Type from the Alarm Type box, and set the alarm type you need, used to quickly recognize alarm. After config, on event config interface, corresponding alarm input can configure corresponding alarm event.

	5	,		
Edit Device				×
: Basic Info	Channel Number: 1	(0-1024)		
🛱 Zone				
🔔 Alarm Output Channel	Alarm host 1_1		Host Alarm	•
			Zone Disarm	
			PIR	_
			Gas Sensor	
			Smoke Sensor	
			Glasses Sensor	
			Emergency Button	
			Stolen Alarm	
			Perimeter	
			Preventer Move	
			Customized Alarm Type	
	20 V Per page Total	1 record(s).		1
Getinfo				OK Cancel

Figure 3-436 Modify zone

3.18.2 Entering Alarm Controller Interface

Click and select Alarm Controller on the client homepage, the system displays Alarm Controller interface, see Figure 3-437.





		Table 3-53 Alarm controller interface description
No.	Name	Description
		Display all alarm controller devices and subsystems under device. Icon status of subsystem
1	Device list	 Image: marginal state of the st
		• z , zone exists under subsystem
		The subsystem and zone info displayed on platform can be acquired from device; the platform does not support config.
2	Subsystem and zone list	If you select alarm controller device from the left device list, display subsystem under alarm controller and zones not added to subsystem; if you select subsystem from left device list, then the platform displays zones under subsystem. The description of icon status is shown as follows. • Zone status icon ◇ Image: alarm controller alarm controller and zones not added to subsystem; if you select subsystem from left device list, then the platform displays zones under subsystem. The description of icon status is shown as follows. • Zone status icon ◇ Image: alarm controller and zones are not distributed by subsystem. ◇ Image: alarm controller and zones are armed.
3	Select all	Select all subsystems and zones displayed in list.
4	Operation button	Operation buttons supported by zone or subsystem.
5	Filter button	Click the button, the subsystem and zone of corresponding status are displayed in the list.

3.18.3 Updating Alarm Controller Status

In the device tree area, right click the alarm controller that needs to be updated, select **Update** Alarm Controller, and see Figure 3-438. The platform synchronizes status of alarm controller. Figure 3-438 Update alarm controller



3.18.4 Alarm Controller Application

3.18.4.1 Arm/Disarm

After armed, the alarm controller makes response upon the alarm signal from zone; You can disarm the zone and controller will not upload alarm message.

3.18.4.1.1 Global Arm/Disarm

Globally arm or disarm all zones under alarm controller.

Arm

In device tree area, right click the alarm controller that needs to be armed globally, select **Arm**, and see Figure 3-439.

\square

Arm fails when alarm input exists in zone. Please disarm if you continue to arm, clear alarms in each zone, zone with alarm input exists in bypass, and then arm again.



Disarm

In device tree area, right click the alarm controller that needs to be disarmed globally, select **Disarm**, and see Figure 3-440.

Figure 3-440 Global disarm



3.18.4.1.2 Arm/Disarm Zone or Subsystem

Arm or disarm single zone.

Arm

 \square

- Arm fails when alarm input exists in zone. Please disarm if you continue to arm, clear alarms in each zone, zone with alarm input exists in bypass, and then arm again.
- If subsystem has no zone, then you cannot arm or disarm subsystem.

You can arm by following two methods

• Click the zone you want to arm or ever of corresponding subsystem, select **Arm**, see

Figure 3-441 and Figure 3-442.



Figure 3-441 Arm zone

Figure 3-442 Arm subsystem



• Select the zone or subsystem you want to arm (multiple choice supported), click **Arm** on top of the interface, and see Figure 3-443.

Figure 3-443 Arm

Alarm Controller	Đ			4) <mark>(</mark>)	▲ ۞
10.35.92.29			🔵 Arm 🔇 Disarr	m 🛕 Cancel Alarm 🛗 Normal	tn Bypass ∎I∎ Isolate
Select All					All Arm Disarm Alarm
	.		**		6
🗹 No Name 🔹 🔹	• 🔽 No Name 🛛 •••	🗹 No Name 🛛 🚥			• •••
2		2		24	6
No Name ••					••••
No Name ••	• No Name •••	No Name •••	No Name •••		

Disarm

Supports disarm by following two methods.

• Click the zone you want to disarm or of corresponding subsystem, select **Disarm**,

see Figure 3-444 and Figure 3-445.

No Name

No Name

Arm

Cancel Alarm

Normal

Bypass
Isolate

Figure 3-444 Disarm zone

Figure 3-445 Disarm subsystem



• Select the zone or subsystem you want to disarm (multiple choice supported), click **Disarm** on top of the interface, and see Figure 3-446.

Figure 3-446 Disarm

Alarm Controller					••• ×
10.35.92.29			Arm	💙 Disarm 🔊 Cancel Alarm	🗮 Normal 🖿 Bypass 💵 Isolate
Select All					All Arm Disarm Alarm
	** **				**
Vo Name 🚥	Vo Name •••	🗹 No Name 🛛 🚥			No Name •••
			2	2	22
No Name •••					No Name •••
No Name •••	No Name •••	No Name •••	No Name •••		

3.18.4.2 Bypass/Isolate/Normal

- Bypass zone, the alarm controller still monitors external detector and make records, but not forward to users. If you want to arm the bypassed zone, please disarm the zone into non-bypass and arm again.
- Isolate zone, the alarm controller still monitors external detector and make records, but not forward to users. When the zone is disabled or you want to disarm and arm again, the isolated zone is still disabled.
- Normal zone, the zone can trigger alarm normally when it is armed.

Two ways to operate over the zone.

• Click for and see Figure 3-447.

No Name

Figure 3-447 Bypass/isolate zone (1)

• Select the zone that needs to be bypassed, isolated or recovered normal (multiple choice supported), click the operation buttons on top of the interface, see Figure 3-448.

Disarm

Bypass Isolate

Cancel Alarm

Figure 3-448 Bypass/isolate zone (2)



3.18.4.3 Cancel Alarm

You remove alarm by Cancel Alarm when alarm is triggered.

• Click the zone you want to cancel alarm, select **Cancel Alarm** and see Figure 3-449. Figure 3-449 Cancel alarm



• Select the zone you want to cancel alarm (multiple choices supported), click **Cancel Alarm** on top of the interface and see Figure 3-450.



Figure 3-450 Cancel alarm (2)

4 Maintenance Guide

The chapter introduces daily maintenance, and make sure the platform runs safely and normally.

4.1 Backup and Restore

4.1.1 Backup

To guarantee data security, the platform provides data backup function; backup mode includes auto backup and manual backup. You are recommended to enable auto backup for regular data backup.

4.1.1.1 Auto Backup

<u>Step 1</u> On client homepage, click **Config**.

The system displays Config interface, see Figure 4-1.

Figure 4-1 Config





The system displays **Backup** interface, see Figure 4-2.

DSS	Express Config +				🐠 o 🔺 🌣 🧀 – 🗆 🗙
Config	DSS Express > Back				
Search	Q				
	0.35.93.16) Autor	Backup:	•		
ا بند ا		Time: 15 💠 : 00 0 : 00			
		OK Can			
▶ ◎ ■ □					
▶ ◎ ■					
• 🗔 🔤					
<u>Step 3</u>		next to Auto Ba			
	The icon becor	nes E , ar	nd auto back is en	abled.	
<u>Step 4</u>	Set Cycle and	Time, click OF	Κ.		
	The system po	ps out the inter	face of Set Back	up File Password.	
	You can select	any whole hou	ir between 3:00 a	nd 23:00 to implement l	backup.
Step 5	Enter file pass	word, click OK .			
-	File passw	vord. used to a	uarantee backup	data file security, you ne	eed to enter
	-	-		en or restore backup file	
			er server installati	•	-
	•			•	410 [°]
	\Server\		vebclient\apache-i	tomcat\tmp\systemBack	up.
4.1.1.2 Man	ual Backup)			
<u>Step 1</u>	On client home	epage, click Co	onfig.		
	The system dis	splays Config i	nterface.		

Figure 4-2 Backup

Step 2 Click Backup.

The system displays **Backup** interface, see Figure 4-3.

DSS Express ÷ 🜒 o 🚨 🌣 🧀 – 🗖 🗆 Q Auto Backup: 📃 15 💠 : 0) = 11144) = 11144 Manual Backup Cancel • 0 10 10 10 10 • 0 10 10 10 10 .0. ▶ @ ■ ▶ .○. ▶ .⊡. | ▶ .🖳 | ▶ 🖬 N 173

Figure 4-3 Backup

Step 3 Click Manual Backup.

The system pops up the interface of Set Backup File Password

- Step 4 Enter file password, click OK.
 - File password, used to guarantee backup data file security, you need to enter password for verification if you want to open or restore backup file.
 - Backup file is stored under server installation path, which is
 "..\Server\WEBCLIENT\webclient\apache-tomcat\tmp\systemBackup".

4.1.2 Restore

You can restore the system and data back to the latest backup time during database exception. The system can be quickly recovered and lower user loss.



Other users cannot operate the system when restoring the database. The data information will change after being restored, please operate with care.

4.1.2.1 Restoring Local File

Local file restoration is to restore manually backup file to server.

<u>Step 1</u> On client homepage, click **Config**.

The system displays **Config** interface.

Step 2 Click Restore.

The system displays Restore interface, see Figure 4-4.

Figure	4-4	Local

DSS Express	Config	0		
	DSS Express >			
Search Q				
Gerver (10.35.93.16)	📑 Local			
Root		File Path:	Browse	Restore
ا د شدا				
+ ☆	Server			
	. Server			
► = 171,00007				
		2019-05-16 15:00:45	3.28027 M	
			Restore	
▶ @				
▶ @				
▶ <u>Q</u> = == 1				
▶ 9				
D DE DE DE DE DE DE DE DE DE DE DE DE DE				
 Improved the second state 				
▶ 🖬 📥				
• E				

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Browse** and select backup data file.

Step 4 Click Restore.

The system pops out **Restore** box.

<u>Step 5</u> Enter administrator login password and file password, click **OK**. The system displays restoration progress, and the system will prompt restored successfully on the lower right corner.

4.1.2.2 Restoring Server File

Restore data from backup file of server, the backup file on server is automatically backed up from system.

<u>Step 1</u> On client homepage, click **Config**.

The system displays **Config** interface.

Step 2 Click Restore.

The system displays **Restore** interface, see Figure 4-5.

	Config	0	
	DSS Express 💙		
Search Q			
📅 Server (10.35.93.16)	Local		
▼ 🖬 Root		File Path:	Browse Restore
▶ :::: I	🗄 Server		
			File Size
► <u>Q</u>		2019-05-16 15:00:45 2019-05-17 15:00:20	
		2019-05-18 15:00:43	3.81738 M
► cm incluint			
 In the state of th			Restore Cancel
			Restore
▶ <u>©</u>			
• 🔍 Hillitet			
▶ 🤮			
▶ === ▶ <u>□</u>			
· ⊴ ▶ ⊡			
▶			
► □			
• 🗈 💼			

Figure 4-5 Restore server file

<u>Step 3</u> Select backup file from server, click **Restor**e. The system pops out prompt box.

<u>Step 4</u> Enter administrator login password and file password, click **OK**. The system displays restoration progress; the system will prompt restored successfully on lower right corner.

4.2 Update

If the platform version is too low, you can install new software version and update. Please make sure you have acquired the new program, otherwise, please contact technical support for it.



- Program name includes version number and date, please check before installation.
- Update will not cause data and config loss.
- If you modify SC service port of platform before update, when the program is updated to version 1.000.0000003, SC service port will be reset to default. Please modify port number after update is completed, make sure the the port number of platform is in accordance with that of the device.

Double click installation program, install according to system prompt. For more installation requirement, please see **2.2 Installing Program (Update)**

Figure 4-6 Confirm agreement



<u>Step 1</u> Select I have read and agree the DSS agreement, click Next. The installation path interface is displayed. See Figure 4-7. Figure 4-7 Select installation path



Step 2 Click Browse and select installation path, click Install.

The system displays installation progress, the whole installation needs 5-10 minutes. See Figure 4-8 after installation is completed. The server starts automatically after installation.

 \square

- The system automatically detects the available space of path after the installation path is selected, if available space is less than needed for system installation, then the icon **Install** beomes gray, and installation cannot be implemented.
- Do not select Generate Shortcuts if it is not necessary.
- If port conflict exists, the system will prompt conflicted port during installation.
 Open DSS Express Server and modify port after installation is completed. See
 2.3.2 Modifying Service Port for more details.

Figure 4-8 Installation completed



4.3 Log

In log module, you can view operator log and access control device log.

Step 1 On client homepage, click Log.

The system displays Log interface.



The system displays **Operator Log** interface, see Figure 4-9.

D	DSS Express Log 🖬 🏶 🐠 🖛 🗅 🗢 🔿 – 🗆 ×					
₽		🔓 Export				
æ	Event Type					Ib
	Time					10.33.68.29
	05/20 00:00-05/20 23:59					
	Keyword					
	Search					
		20 Per page Total 1 record(s).				1

Figure 4-9 Operation log

<u>Step 3</u> Select event typetime and enter keyword, click **Search**. The system displays results.

4.4 Password Maintenance

4.4.1 Changing Password

To make sure the account is safe, you are recommended to change login password regularly.

Step 1 After logging in client, click 🚨 on top right corner of the interface, select Change

Password.

The system displays **Change Password** interface, see Figure 4-10.

Figure 4-10	Change password
-------------	-----------------

Change Password		×
Old Password:	•	
New Password:		
Confirm Password:		
Commin Password.		
		K Cancel

Step 2 Enter Old Password, New Password and Confirm Password, click OK.

4.4.2 Resetting Password

When users forget password, you can reset a new password.

System User Password Reset

When system user forgets password, you can reset password by answering security question. <u>Step 1</u> Users forget password when logging in client, enter wrong password to log in client.

The login interface displays Forget Password, see Figure 4-11.

Figure 4-11 Forget password

error times, the user will be locked)
8
Auto login
Forget password?

Step 2 Click Forget Password.

The system displays **Security Question** interface, see Figure 4-12.

	-		
Security Question			×
	1.Secure qu	estion 2.Set password	
	Question 1:	Who is your favorite athlete?	
	Answer:		
	Qusetion 2:	Who is your favorite pop star?	
	Answer:		
	Qusetion 3:	What is your favorite flower in spring?	
	Answer:		
			Next Step

Figure 4-12 Security question

<u>Step 3</u> Enter answers to three questions, click **Next Step**.

The system displays Set Password interface.

Step 4 Enter new password, click **OK** and password is reset.

Non-system User Password Reset

When non-system user forgets password, you can only let system user set new password.

Step 1 On client homepage, click User.

The system displays **User** interface, see Figure 4-13.

Figure 4-13 User

DSS Express	Jser 🖪	0 o ± ¢ 0 - = >
2 Role and User	Admin	
1 . 2. 1	Basic Info	
Search Q		
Admin(1/4)	Role Name: Admin	Remark:
system		
🔺 Asys 🐣 dxh	Device Permissions	*** Control Permissions
🚣 lyc	▼ 🖬 Root	
Advanced User(0/1)	► :==	
Mormal User(0/1)	► 	
	► 🚓 iidding	
	> 🗢 i îndanări	
	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	
	▶ 🚇	
	 es dirit, jul 10 data 	
	► ©	
	► <u>©</u>	



The system displays the interface of modifying user info, see Figure 4-14. Figure 4-14 Modify user info



Step 3 Enter password and confirm password, click OK and password is changed.

Appendix 1 Service Module Introduction

Service Name	Function Description	Port	Protocol Type
DSS_WEB (Center Management Service)	Center management service is to manage each service and provide accessing port.	H HTTP: 80 HTTPS: 443 CMS: 9000	ТСР
DSS_MQ (Message Queue Service)	Message queue service is to transfer messages between the platforms.	61616	ТСР
DSS_DMS (Device Management Service)	Device management service is to register front-end encoder, receive alarm, transfer alarm and send out sync time command.		ТСР
DSS_MTS (Media Transmission Service)	Media transmission service is to get the audio/video bit stream from the front-end device and then transfer these data to the SS, client and decoder.	9100	ТСР
DSS_SS (Storage Service)	Storage service is to storage/search/playback record.	9320	ТСР
DSS_VMS (Video Matrix Service)	Video matrix service is to login the the decoder and send out task to the decoder to output to the TV wall.	Not fixed, do not need to be mapped to the outside.	ТСР
DSS_MGW (Media Gateway Service)	Media gateway service is to send out MTS service to the decoder.	9090	ТСР
DSS_PCPS (ProxyList control Proxy Service)	Login Onvif device and then get the stream and transfer the data to MTS.	SIP: 5060 REGISTER: 9550	UDP TCP

DSS_ADS (Alarm Dispatch Service)	Alarm dispatch service is to send out alarm information to different objects according to the plans.	9600	ТСР
DSS_SOSO (Device Search Service)	Search devices by adding IP address	12366	ТСР
DSS_SC (Video Intercom Service)	Video intercom SIP service	SIP: 5080 RTP: 554	ТСР
DSS_MCDDOOR (Access Control Service)	Access control device accessed to service, interacted with access control device.	Not fixed, do not need to be mapped to the outside.	ТСР

Appendix 2 Shortcut Key List

Function	Shortcut Key	Function	Shortcut Key
Wnd Move up	Up	Snap Single Wnd	Ρ
Wnd Move down	Down	Snap pic	Ctrl+P
Wnd Move Left	Left	Local Record	Ctrl+R
Wnd Move Right	Right	Lock	Ctrl+L
Aperture-	Insert	PreSet1	1
Aperture+	Delete	PreSet2	2
Focus-	Home	PreSet3	3
Focus+	End	PreSet4	4
Wiper	PgUp	PreSet5	5
Light	PgDn	PreSet6	6
Open Single Wnd	L	PreSet7	7
Close Single Wnd	L	PreSet8	8
Open Full Screen	Ctrl+F	PreSet9	9
Close Full Screen	ESC	PreSet10	10

Appendix 3 Deleting Videos on Central Server

If you want to delete 1000001\$0 record period [2018-07-08 10:00:00 2018-07-08 10:30:00], do the following steps.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in central server.

Step 2 Enter...\DSS Express\Server\SS directory, drag ./CQFSTools.exe list file to cmd input

window, find disk uuid. The disk info is displayed as follows: [[Disk List]] [Disk Path] [Target (Size) (Portal) (slot)] D:\730c4deedd9f4f7786d49ab9e7802a7a.cqd D:\730c4deedd9f4f7786d49ab9e7802a7a.cqd (10.00GB) () (-1) 11:32:57.355 TID 584188 [INFO] cmd[cmd.exe "getmac /FO /c list >cqfs_tmp_584188.txt.tmp & type cqfs_tmp_584188.txt.tmp >cqf [[CQFS List]] [CQFS UUID (Service Type) (Allocation Type)] [Disk Path] D:\730c4deedd9f4f7786d49ab9e7802a7a.cqd {1bdb9a6e-41a6-4058-87ef-d944f630edf1} (1) (0) Step 3 Search streamed. Use tool to connect to platform database, and implement the following SQL, the searched ID field is streamed.

SELECT ID FROM adm_record_stream where DEVICE_CODE= device No. and CHANNEL_SEQ = channel No.

<u>Step 4</u> Implement the command of deleClip. ./CQFSTools.exe deleteClip <streamID> <beginTS> <endTS> <diskUUID>

Appendix 4 Cybersecurity Recommendations

Cybersecurity is more than just a buzzword: it's something that pertains to every device that is connected to the internet. IP video surveillance is not immune to cyber risks, but taking basic steps toward protecting and strengthening networks and networked appliances will make them less susceptible to attacks. Below are some tips and recommendations on how to create a more secured security system.

Mandatory actions to be taken for basic equipment network security:

1. Use Strong Passwords

Please refer to the following suggestions to set passwords:

- The length should not be less than 8 characters;
- Include at least two types of characters; character types include upper and lower case letters, numbers and symbols;
- Do not contain the account name or the account name in reverse order;
- Do not use continuous characters, such as 123, abc, etc.;
- Do not use overlapped characters, such as 111, aaa, etc.;

2. Update Firmware and Client Software in Time

- According to the standard procedure in Tech-industry, we recommend to keep your equipment (such as NVR, DVR, IP camera, etc.) firmware up-to-date to ensure the system is equipped with the latest security patches and fixes. When the equipment is connected to the public network, it is recommended to enable the "auto-check for updates" function to obtain timely information of firmware updates released by the manufacturer.
- We suggest that you download and use the latest version of client software.

"Nice to have" recommendations to improve your equipment network security:

1. Physical Protection

We suggest that you perform physical protection to equipment, especially storage devices. For example, place the equipment in a special computer room and cabinet, and implement well-done access control permission and key management to prevent unauthorized personnel from carrying out physical contacts such as damaging hardware, unauthorized connection of removable equipment (such as USB flash disk, serial port), etc.

2. Change Passwords Regularly

We suggest that you change passwords regularly to reduce the risk of being guessed or cracked.

3. Set and Update Passwords Reset Information Timely

The equipment supports password reset function. Please set up related information for password reset in time, including the end user's mailbox and password protection questions. If the information changes, please modify it in time. When setting password protection questions, it is suggested not to use those that can be easily guessed.

4. Enable Account Lock

The account lock feature is enabled by default, and we recommend you to keep it on to guarantee the account security. If an attacker attempts to log in with the wrong password several times, the corresponding account and the source IP address will be locked.

5. Change Default HTTP and Other Service Ports

We suggest you to change default HTTP and other service ports into any set of numbers between 1024~65535, reducing the risk of outsiders being able to guess which ports you are using.

6. Enable HTTPS

We suggest you to enable HTTPS, so that you visit Web service through a secure communication channel.

7. Enable Whitelist

We suggest you to enable whitelist function to prevent everyone, except those with specified IP addresses, from accessing the system. Therefore, please be sure to add your computer's IP address and the accompanying equipment's IP address to the whitelist.

8. MAC Address Binding

We recommend you to bind the IP and MAC address of the gateway to the equipment, thus reducing the risk of ARP spoofing.

9. Assign Accounts and Privileges Reasonably

According to business and management requirements, reasonably add users and assign a minimum set of permissions to them.

10. Disable Unnecessary Services and Choose Secure Modes

If not needed, it is recommended to turn off some services such as SNMP, SMTP, UPnP, etc., to reduce risks.

If necessary, it is highly recommended that you use safe modes, including but not limited to the following services:

- SNMP: Choose SNMP v3, and set up strong encryption passwords and authentication passwords.
- SMTP: Choose TLS to access mailbox server.
- FTP: Choose SFTP, and set up strong passwords.
- AP hotspot: Choose WPA2-PSK encryption mode, and set up strong passwords.

11. Audio and Video Encrypted Transmission

If your audio and video data contents are very important or sensitive, we recommend that you use encrypted transmission function, to reduce the risk of audio and video data being stolen during transmission.

Reminder: encrypted transmission will cause some loss in transmission efficiency.

12. Secure Auditing

- Check online users: we suggest that you check online users regularly to see if the device is logged in without authorization.
- Check equipment log: By viewing the logs, you can know the IP addresses that were used to log in to your devices and their key operations.

13. Network Log

Due to the limited storage capacity of the equipment, the stored log is limited. If you need to save the log for a long time, it is recommended that you enable the network log function to ensure that the critical logs are synchronized to the network log server for tracing.

14. Construct a Safe Network Environment

In order to better ensure the safety of equipment and reduce potential cyber risks, we recommend:

• Disable the port mapping function of the router to avoid direct access to the intranet devices from external network.

- The network should be partitioned and isolated according to the actual network needs. If there are no communication requirements between two sub networks, it is suggested to use VLAN, network GAP and other technologies to partition the network, so as to achieve the network isolation effect.
- Establish the 802.1x access authentication system to reduce the risk of unauthorized access to private networks.